STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: JUNE 19, 2018 AT 2:00 PM

CONTRACT ID C203938 WBS 40137.3.1

FEDERAL-AID NO. STATE FUNDED

COUNTY EDGECOMBE

T.I.P. NO. B-4932
MILES 0.494
ROUTE NO. NC 42

LOCATION BRIDGE #28 OVER TAR RIVER ON NC-42.

TYPE OF WORK GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, AND STRUCTURE.

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:

THIS IS A ROADWAY & STRUCTURE PROPOSAL

5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED

PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF CONTRACT No. C203938 IN EDGECOMBE COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

Date	20
DEPARTMENT	OF TRANSPORTATION,

PARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATIO RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. C203938 has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with the 2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. <u>C203938</u> in <u>Edgecombe County</u>, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2018* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.

SEAL 022071 S

State Contract Officer

—pocusigned by: Ronald E. Davenport, Jr.

E91B6029A47A442 5/17/201

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER SHEET PROPOSAL SHEET

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	G-1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGE	S: G-1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGE	S: G-2
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGE	
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:	
CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:	G-3
DELAY IN RIGHT OF ENTRY:	G-4
MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:	G-4
SPECIALTY ITEMS:	G-4
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:	G-4
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:	G-5
MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:	G-5
CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:	G-20
SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:	
MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:	G-20
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:	G-21
OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:	G-21
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:	G-22
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:	G-27
NOTES TO CONTRACTOR	G-28
ROADWAY	R-1
STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS	
AVAILABILITY FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS	SSP-1
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY	
ERRATA	
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES	
MINIMUM WAGES	
TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION	SSP-8
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING	
	221 1
UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS	
GEOTECHNICAL	GT-0.1
GEOENVIRONMENTAL	
TRAFFIC CONTROL	
UTILITY BY OTHERS	UBO-1
EROSION CONTROL	EC-1
STRUCTURE / CULVERTS	ST-1

C203938 B-	4932	Edgecombe County
PERMITS		P-1
PROPOSAL	ITEM SHEET	
ITEM SHEE	T(S) (TAN SHEETS)	

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GENERAL

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(8-15-00) (Rev. 12-18-07) 108 SP1 G07 A

The date of availability for this contract is **August 1, 2018**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **October 28, 2020**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars** (\$ 200.00) per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12) 108 SPI GI3

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **August 1, 2018**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is May 1, 2020.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **One Thousand Five Hundred Dollars** (\$ 1,500.00) per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting*, *Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) 108

The Contractor shall not narrow or close a lane of traffic on NC-42, detain and /or alter the traffic flow on or during holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

- 1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
- 2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** December 31st and **7:00 P.M.** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **7:00 P.M.** the following Tuesday.
- 3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Thursday and **7:00 P.M.** Monday.
- 4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Friday and **7:00 P.M.** Tuesday.
- 5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** the day before Independence Day and **7:00 P.M.** the day after Independence Day.
 - If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** the Thursday before Independence Day and **7:00 P.M.** the Tuesday after Independence Day.
- 6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Friday and **7:00 P.M.** Tuesday.
- 7. For **Thanksgiving**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Tuesday and **7:00 P.M.** Monday.
- 8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **7:00 P.M.** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures are not required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars** (\$ 500.00) per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #5** as shown on Sheet **TMP-4** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **fourteen** (14) consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars** (\$ 500.00) per calendar day.

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:

(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13)

SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the 2018 Standard Specifications. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the 2018 Standard Specifications. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:

(7-15-14

SP1 G18B

No in-water work will be allowed from **February 15 through June 30** and from **August 15 through October 31** of any year. All in-water work performed during the allowed time periods shall occur during daytime hours only.

DELAY IN RIGHT OF ENTRY:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 7-15-14) 108 SPI G22

The Contractor will not be allowed right of entry to the following parcel(s) prior to the listed date(s) unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

Parcel No.	Property Owner	<u>Date</u>
01	John W. Edmundson & Linwood Edmundson, Jr.	8-1-2018

MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:

(2-19-02) 104 SPI G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the 2018 Standard Specifications):

Line #	Description
8 —	Borrow Excavation
115 —	Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab
120 —	Modified 63" Prestressed Concrete Girders

SPECIALTY ITEMS:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-17-12) 108-6 SPI G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the 2018 Standard Specifications).

Line#	Description
43-47	Guardrail
51-59	Signing
74-76	Long-Life Pavement Markings
80	Permanent Pavement Markers
81-108, 110	Erosion Control
109	Reforestation

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:

(11-15-05) (Rev. 2-18-14) 109-8 SP1 G43

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-83, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ 2.2154 per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29

Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type	Gal/Ton	2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type	Gal/Ton	2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type	Gal/Ton	2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08) (Rev. 6-19-18)

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

	<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Progress (% of Dollar Value)</u>
2019	(7/01/18 - 6/30/19)	66% of Total Amount Bid
2020	(7/01/19 - 6/30/20)	34% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the 2018 Standard Specifications. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:

(10-16-07)(Rev. 5-15-18)

102-15(J)

SP1 G66

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

Definitions

Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will <u>not</u> be used to meet the Combined MBE /WBE Goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Combined MBE/WBE Goal: A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is to be performed by committed MBE/WBE subcontractors.

Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the Combined MBE /WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised Combined MBE/WBE contract goal.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

MBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is anticipated to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is anticipated to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/

DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only. https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf

RF-1 *MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf

SAF *Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip

JC-1 *Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the estimated amount (based on quantities and unit prices) listed at the time of bid. http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20 a%20Subcontractor.pdf

Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal. This form is for paper bids only. http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).docx

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls

Combined MBE/WBE Goal

The Combined MBE/WBE Goal for this project is **4.0** %

The Combined Goal was established utilizing the following anticipated participation for Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises:

- (A) Minority Business Enterprises 2.0 %
 - (1) If the anticipated MBE participation is more than zero, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.

(2) If the anticipated MBE participation is zero, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

(B) Women Business Enterprises 2.0 %

- (1) If the anticipated WBE participation is more than zero, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.
- (2) If the anticipated WBE participation is zero, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

The Bidder is required to submit only participation to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. The Combined Goal may be met by submitting all MBE participation, all WBE participation, or a combination of MBE and WBE participation.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. The Directory can be found at the following link.

https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit <u>all</u> MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation above the goal will follow the banking guidelines found elsewhere in this provision. All other additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of MBE and WBE participation in the appropriate section of Expedite, the bidding software of Bid Express[®].

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of MBE and WBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of MBE and WBE firms shown in Expedite, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the firms.
- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each MBE and WBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no MBE or WBE participation.
- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE and WBE are certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.

(B) Paper Bids

- (1) If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is more than zero,
 - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.
 - (b) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
 - (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.
- (2) If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is zero, entries on the Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

MBE or WBE Prime Contractor

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains a Combined MBE/WBE goal, the firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goal.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractor* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Banking MBE/WBE Credit

If the bid of the lowest responsive bidder exceeds \$500,000 and if the committed MBE/WBE participation submitted exceeds the algebraic sum of the Combined MBE/WBE Goal by \$1,000 or more, the excess will be placed on deposit by the Department for future use by the bidder. Separate accounts will be maintained for MBE and WBE participation and these may accumulate for a period not to exceed 24 months.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by MBE and WBE firms to meet the advertised goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's MBE and WBE bank accounts.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it would be due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 5 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with a Combined MBE/WBE Goal More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

(A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the Combined MBE/WBE Goal will be achieved.
 - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the advertised goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.
 - (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as the advertised goal into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at BOWD@ncdot.gov to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the advertised goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the contract goal.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the advertised goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the advertised goal, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the Combined MBE/WBE Goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the advertised goal.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The State Contractual Services Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Contractual Services Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by

a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the anticipated MBE participation. The same holds true for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE/WBE subcontracts to a non-MBE/WBE firm does <u>not</u> count toward the contract goal requirement. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the MBE or WBE participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified firms and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified firms, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE breakdown. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its MBE/WBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a MBE or WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a MBE or WBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its MBE/WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) MBE/WBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors. If it is determined that a MBE or WBE is not performing a Commercially Useful Function, the contractor may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department.

(B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

(1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and

there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.

- (2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE participation breakdown.
- (5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.
- (6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

MBE/WBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE firm (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A MBE/WBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the proposed termination. The prime contractor must give the MBE/WBE firm 5 days to respond to the prime contractor's notice of intent to terminate and advise the prime contractor and the Department of the reasons, if any, why the firm objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Department should not approve the action.

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE/WBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE/WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE/WBE commitment to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBEs/WBE submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to MBEs/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with MBEs/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
 - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs who were contacted.
 - (b) A description of the information provided to MBEs/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the MBEs/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
- When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another similarly certified MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE/WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's Payment Tracking System.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the 2018 Standard Specifications may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:

(7-1-95) 102-14 SPI G88

If the successful bidder does not hold the proper license to perform any plumbing, heating, air conditioning, or electrical work in this contract, he will be required to sublet such work to a contractor properly licensed in accordance with *Article 2 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of heating, plumbing, and air conditioning contractors) and *Article 4 of Chapter 87* of the *General Statutes* (licensing of electrical contractors).

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:

(7-1-95) 450 SPI G112 D

Subsurface information is available on the roadway and structure portions of this project.

MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:

(11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12) 104-10 SP1 G125

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.

Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:

(7-15-03) 108 SPI G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06) SPI GI50

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

Outsourcing for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev 11-22-16)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) Certified Supervisor Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) Certified Designer Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

- (A) Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:
 - (1) Manage Operations Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
 - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
 - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.

- (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
- (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
- (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
- (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
- (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
- (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
- (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
- (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
- (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.
- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:
 - (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
 - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period. Additional monitoring may be required at the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel if the receiving stream is 303(d) listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.

- (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
- (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
- (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
- (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
- (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
- (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit*, NCG010000.
- (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
 - (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
 - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
 - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
 - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
 - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
 - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
 - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
 - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
 - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
 - (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.
- (B) Certified Foreman At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:

- (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
- (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
- (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

- (C) *Certified Installers* Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:
 - (1) Seeding and Mulching
 - (2) Temporary Seeding
 - (3) Temporary Mulching
 - (4) Sodding
 - (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
 - (6) Erosion control blanket installation
 - (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
 - (8) Turbidity curtain installation
 - (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
 - (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
 - (11) Inlet protection
 - (12) Riprap placement
 - (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
 - (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III-B Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III-A Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer 1536 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-19-13)

105-16, 230, 801

SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.
- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the 2018 Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of

wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix, available at http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

NOTES TO CONTRACTOR:

- 1. Before the start of each day's full force, in-water impact driving of piles, some form of low-level in-water noise shall be generated that is load enough to cause any Atlantic sturgeon to leave the project area, but shall not be load enough to cause harm to the sturgeon (options include ramp-up, dry firing or airguns). The low-level noise technique shall be conducted for 5 to 10 minute periods prior to full force impact pile driving to allow sturgeon to leave the area. The chosen technique shall be done before the beginning of each day's in-water impact driving and shall be repeated if a break in impact driving lasted more than one hour. In-water construction shall stop if a sturgeon is spotted within 50 feet of operations. See the National Marine Fisheries Service Section 7 consultation dated May 2, 2018 contained in the permit section of this proposal for more details.
- 2. The Contractor's attention is directed to the sunken vessel/barge area as shown on the plans that shall not be disturbed. The Department will delineate the do not disturb area. This will be discussed in further detail at the Pre-construction Meeting.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

ROADWAY

CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD III:

(4-6-06) (Rev.8-18-15)

SP2 R02B

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "III" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.03 of the 2018 Roadway Standard Drawings. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:

(5-21-02)

235, 560

SP2 R45 B

Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

Measurement and Payment

When the Contractor elects to obtain material from an area located beneath a proposed fill sections which does not require excavation for any reason other than to generate acceptable shoulder and fill slope material, the work of performing the excavation will be considered incidental to the item of *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow* or *Shoulder Borrow* in the contract, this work will be considered incidental to *Unclassified Excavation*. Stockpile the excavated material in a manner to facilitate measurement by the Engineer. Fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material with suitable material. Payment for material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*, then the material will be paid for at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*. The material used to fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material will be made at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*, or *Shoulder Borrow*, depending on the source of the material.

Material generated from undercut excavation, unclassified excavation or clearing and grubbing operations that is placed directly on shoulders or slope areas, will not be measured separately for payment, as payment for the work requiring the excavation will be considered adequate compensation for depositing and grading the material on the shoulders or slopes.

When undercut excavation is performed at the direction of the Engineer and the material excavated is found to be suitable for use as shoulder and fill slope material, and there is no area on the project currently prepared to receive the material generated by the undercut operation, the Contractor may construct a stockpile for use as borrow at a later date. Payment for the material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*.

When shoulder material is obtained from borrow sources or from stockpiled material, payment for the work of shoulder construction will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Borrow*

Excavation or Shoulder Borrow in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 230 or Section 560 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

MANUFACTURED QUARRY FINES IN EMBANKMENTS:

(01-17-17) 235 SP02 R72

Description

This specification addresses the use of manufactured quarry fines that are not classified as select materials. The specification allows the Contractor an option, with the approval of the Engineer, to use manufactured quarry fines (MQFs) in embankments as a substitute for conventional borrow material. Furnish and place geotextile for pavement stabilization in accordance with the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision and detail. Geotextile for pavement stabilization is required to prevent pavement cracking and provide separation between the subgrade and pavement section at embankment locations where manufactured quarry fines are utilized and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Manufactured Quarry Fines.

Site specific approval of MQFs material will be required prior to beginning construction as detailed in the preconstruction requirements of this provision.

The following MQFs are unacceptable:

- (A) Frozen material,
- (B) Material with a maximum dry unit weight of less than 90 pounds per cubic foot when tested in accordance with AASHTO T-99 Method A or C.
- (C) Material with greater than 80% by weight Passing the #200 sieve

Collect and transport MQFs in a manner that will prevent nuisances and hazards to public health and safety. Moisture condition the MQFs as needed and transport in covered trucks to prevent dusting. If MQFs are blended with natural earth material, follow Borrow Criteria in Section 1018 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Geotextiles

Areas of embankment where MQFs are incorporated, Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization shall be used. If the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision is not included elsewhere in this contract, then it along with a detail will be incorporated as part of the contractors request to use. Notification of subgrade elevation, sampling and waiting period as required in the Construction Methods section of the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision are not required.

Preconstruction Requirements

When MQFs are to be used as a substitute for earth borrow material, request written approval from the Engineer at least ninety (90) days in advance of the intent to use MQFs and include the following details:

(A) Description, purpose and location of project.

- (B) Estimated start and completion dates of project.
- (C) Estimated volume of MQFs to be used on project with specific locations and construction details of the placement.
- (D) The names, address, and contact information for the generator of the MQFs.
- (E) Physical location of the site at which the MQFs were generated.

The Engineer will forward this information to the State Materials Engineer for review and material approval.

Construction Methods

Place MQFs in the core of the embankment section with at least 4 feet of earth cover to the outside limits of the embankments or subgrade.

Construct embankments by placing MQFs in level uniform lifts with no more than a lift of 10 inches and compacted to at least a density of 95 percent as determined by test methods in AASHTO T-99, Determination of Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture Content, Method A or C depending upon particle size of the product. Provide a moisture content at the time of compaction of within 4 percent of optimum but not greater than one percent above optimum as determined by AASHTO T-99, Method A or C.

Areas of embankment where MQFs are incorporated, Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization shall be used. See Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision for geotextile type and construction method.

Measurement and Payment

Borrow Excavation will be measured by truck volume and paid in cubic yards in accordance with Article 230-5 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. As an alternate weigh tickets can be provided and payment made by converting weight to cubic yards based on the verifiable unit weight.

Where the pay item of *Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization* is included in the original contract the material will be measured and paid in square yards (see Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision). Where the pay item of *Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization* is not included in the original contract then no payment will be made for this item and will be considered incidental to the use of MQFs in embankment.

BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS:

(10-19-10) (Rev. 1-16-18) 422 SP4 R02A

Description

Bridge approach fills consist of backfilling behind bridge end bents with select material or aggregate to support all or portions of bridge approach slabs. Install drains to drain water from bridge approach fills and geotextiles to separate approach fills from embankment fills, ABC and natural ground as required. For bridge approach fills behind end bents with mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) abutment walls, reinforce bridge approach fills with MSE wall reinforcement connected to end bent caps. Construct bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract, accepted submittals and 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing Nos. 422.01 or 422.02 or Roadway Detail Drawing No. 422D10.

Define bridge approach fill types as follows:

Approach Fills – Bridge approach fills in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing Nos. 422.01 or 422.02 or Roadway Detail Drawing No. 422D10;

Standard Approach Fill – Type I Standard Bridge Approach Fill in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.01;

Modified Approach Fill – Type II Modified Bridge Approach Fill in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.02 and

Reinforced Approach Fill – Type III Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill in accordance with Roadway Detail Drawing No. 422D10.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

Item	Section
Geotextiles, Type 1	1056
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Subsurface Drainage Materials	1044

Provide Type 1 geotextile for separation geotextiles and Class B concrete for outlet pads. Use Class V or Class VI select material for standard and modified approach fills. For an approach fill behind a bridge end bent with an MSE abutment wall, backfill the reinforced approach fill with the same aggregate type approved for the reinforced zone in the accepted MSE wall submittal. For MSE wall aggregate, reinforcement and connector materials, see the *Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls* provision. Provide PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes for subsurface drainage materials. For PVC drain pipes, use pipes with perforations that meet AASHTO M 278.

Construction Methods

Excavate as necessary for approach fills in accordance with the contract. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place separation geotextiles or aggregate until approach fill dimensions and foundation material are approved.

For reinforced approach fills, cast MSE wall reinforcement or connectors into end bent cap backwalls within 3" of locations shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. Install MSE wall reinforcement with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. If a reinforced approach fill is designed with geogrid reinforcement embedded in an end bent cap, cut geogrids to the required lengths and after securing ends of geogrids in place, reroll and rewrap portions of geogrids not embedded in the cap to protect geogrids from damage. Before placing aggregate, pull geosynthetic reinforcement taut so that it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases.

Attach separation geotextiles to end bent cap backwalls and wing walls with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods. Overlap adjacent separation geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented parallel to the roadway centerline. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with separation geotextiles or MSE wall reinforcement.

Install continuous perforated PVC drain pipes with perforations pointing down in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing Nos. 422.01 or 422.02. Connect drain pipes to outlet pipes just beyond wing walls. Connect PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes with solvent cement in accordance with Article 815-3 of the 2018 Standard Specifications and place outlet pads in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 815.03.

Install drain pipes so water drains towards outlets. If the groundwater elevation is above drain pipe elevations, raise drains up to maintain positive drainage towards outlets. Place pipe sleeves in or under wing walls so water drains towards outlets. Use sleeves that can withstand wing wall loads.

Place select material or aggregate in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Compact fine aggregate for reinforced approach fills in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the 2018 Standard Specifications except compact fine aggregate to a density of at least 98%. Compact select material for standard or modified approach fills and coarse aggregate for reinforced approach fills with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Do not displace or damage geosynthetics, MSE wall reinforcement or drains when placing and compacting select material or aggregate. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geosynthetics or drain pipes until they are covered with at least 8" of select material or aggregate. Replace any damaged geosynthetics or drains to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When approach fills extend beyond bridge approach slabs, wrap separation geotextiles over select material or aggregate as shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.01 or 2018 Roadway Detail Drawing No. 422D10.

Measurement and Payment

Type I Standard Approach Fill, Station, Type II Modified Type III Reinforced Approach Fill, Station will be paid at lump sum price for each approach fill will be full compense equipment and approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, materials, installing geotextiles and drains, compacting backfing aggregate, separation geotextiles, drain pipes, pipe sleeves, incidentals necessary to construct approach fills behind bridge of	the contract lump sum price. The sation for providing labor, tools, hauling and removing excavated ill and supplying select material, outlet pipes and pads and any
The contract lump sum price for <i>Type III Reinforced Approach</i> compensation for supplying and connecting MSE wall reinforcement and connectors. The cos connectors for reinforced approach fills behind bridge end bents incidental to the contract unit price for <i>MSE Retaining Wall No.</i>	Fill, Station will also be full rement to end bent caps but not t of designing reinforcement and with MSE abutment walls will be
Payment will be made under:	
Pay Item	Pay Unit
Type I Standard Approach Fill, Station	Lump Sum
Type II Modified Approach Fill, Station	Lump Sum
Type III Reinforced Approach Fill, Station	Lump Sum

ALTERNATE BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS FOR INTEGRAL ABUTMENTS:

(1-16-18) 422 SP4 R02B

Description

At the Contractors option, use Type A Alternate Bridge Approach Fills instead of Type I or II Bridge Approach Fills to support bridge approach slabs for integral bridge abutments. An alternate bridge approach fill consists of constructing an approach fill with a temporary geotextile wall before placing all or a portion of the concrete for the backwall and wing walls of the integral end bent cap. The temporary geotextile wall is designed for a crane surcharge, remains in place and aligned so the wall face functions as a form for the end bent cap backwall and wing walls. Install drains, welded wire facing and geotextiles and backfill approach fills and temporary walls with select material as required. Define "geotextiles" as separation or reinforcement geotextiles, "temporary wall" as a temporary geotextile wall and "alternate approach fill" as a Type A Alternate Bridge Approach Fill in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

Item	Section
Geotextiles	1056
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Subsurface Drainage Materials	1044
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

For temporary walls, use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing and Type 5 geotextile for reinforcement geotextiles. Use Type 5 geotextile with lengths and an ultimate tensile strength as shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03. Provide Type 1 geotextile for separation geotextiles and Class B concrete for outlet pads. Use Class V or Class VI select material for alternate approach fills and temporary walls. Provide PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes for subsurface drainage materials. For PVC drain pipes, use pipes with perforations that meet AASHTO M 278.

Construction Methods

Excavate as necessary for alternate approach fills and temporary walls in accordance with the contract. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place geotextiles until approach fill dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Install geotextiles as shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03. Attach separation geotextiles to end bent cap backwalls and wing walls as needed with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods. Overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented parallel to the roadway centerline. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with geotextiles.

Install continuous perforated PVC drain pipes with perforations pointing down in accordance with

2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03. Connect drain pipes to outlet pipes just beyond wing walls. Connect PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes with solvent cement in accordance with Article 815-3 of the 2018 Standard Specifications and place outlet pads in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 815.03.

Install drain pipes so water drains towards outlets. If the groundwater elevation is above drain pipe elevations, raise drains up to maintain positive drainage towards outlets. Place pipe sleeves in or under wing walls so water drains towards outlets. Use sleeves that can withstand wing wall loads.

At the Contractor's option, construct bottom portion of integral end bents before temporary walls as shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawings No. 422.03. Erect and set welded wire facing so facing functions as a form for the end bent cap backwall. Place welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical directions to completely cover the temporary wall face. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below.

Wrap reinforcement geotextiles at the temporary wall face in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03 and cover geotextiles with at least 3" of select material. Place layers of reinforcement geotextiles within 3" of locations shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03. Before placing select material, pull reinforcement geotextiles taut so they are in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement geotextiles with the direction shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement geotextiles so seams are parallel to the temporary wall face.

Place select material in 8" to 10" thick lifts and compact select material with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Do not displace or damage geotextiles or drains when placing and compacting select material. End dumping directly on geotextiles is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geotextiles or drain pipes until they are covered with at least 8" of select material. Replace any damaged geotextiles or drains to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When alternate approach fills extend beyond bridge approach slabs, wrap separation geotextiles over select material as shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03.

Temporary walls are designed for a surcharge pressure in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03. If the crane surcharge will exceed the wall design, contact the Engineer before positioning the crane over reinforcement geotextiles.

Measurement and Payment

Alternate approach fills will be paid at the contract lump sum for either *Type I Standard Approach Fill, Station* _____ or *Type II Modified Approach Fill, Station* _____ based on the approach fill type that the alternate approach fill is replacing. The lump sum price for each approach fill will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and alternate approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, constructing temporary walls, installing wall facing, geotextiles and drains, compacting backfill and supplying select material, separation and reinforcement geotextiles, welded wire facing, drain pipes, pipe sleeves, outlet pipes and pads and any incidentals necessary to construct alternate approach fills for integral abutments.

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:

(11-21-00) 620 SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is \$ 455.56 per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **May 1, 2018**.

FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:

(5-18-04) (Rev. 2-16-16) SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project in accordance with Section 610-13, *Final Surface Testing and Acceptance*.

ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANT MIX PAVEMENTS:

(2-20-18) 610, 1012 SP6 R65

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 6-17, Table 610-1, MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-1 MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT		
Binder Grade	JMF Temperature	
PG 58-28; PG 64-22	250 - 290°F	
PG 76-22	300 - 325°F	

Page 6-17, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 38-39, delete the fourth paragraph.

Page 6-18, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), line 12, replace "SF9.5A" with "S9.5B".

Page 6-18, Table 610-3, MIX DESIGN CRITERIA, replace with the following:

	TABLE 610-3 MIX DESIGN CRITERIA								
Mix	Design	Binder	_	paction Max evels Date		v ordinetrie 11 oper ties			
Type	ESALs	PG Grade ^B	Gm	m @	Rut Depth	VMA	VTM	VFA	%Gmm
	millions ^A	Grade	Nini	Ndes	(mm)	% Min.	%	MinMax.	@ Nini
S4.75A	< 1	64 - 22	6	50	11.5	16.0	4.0 - 6.0	65 - 80	≤ 91.5
S9.5B	0 - 3	64 - 22	6	50	9.5	16.0	3.0 - 5.0	70 - 80	≤ 91.5
S9.5C	3 - 30	64 - 22	7	65	6.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
S9.5D	> 30	76 - 22	8	100	4.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0
I19.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	13.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
B25.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	12.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
		Design Para	meter			Design Criteria			
All Mix	Dust to	Binder Ratio	o (P _{0.075} / I	P _{be})		0.6 - 1.4 ^C			
Types	Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) D				85% Min. ^E				

- **A.** Based on 20 year design traffic.
- ${f B.}$ Volumetric Properties based on specimens compacted to N_{des} as modified by the Department.
- C. Dust to Binder Ratio $(P_{0.075} / P_{be})$ for Type S4.75A is 1.0 2.0.
- **D.** NCDOT-T-283 (No Freeze-Thaw cycle required).
- **E.** TSR for Type S4.75A & B25.0C mixes is 80% minimum.

Page 6-19, Table 610-5, BINDER GRADE REQUIREMENTS (BASED ON RBR%), replace with the following:

Mix Type	%RBR ≤ 20%	21% ≤ %RBR ≤ 30%	%RBR > 30%
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C, I19.0C, B25.0C	PG 64-22	PG 64-22 ^A	PG 58-28
S9.5D, OGFC	PG 76-22 ^B	n/a	n/a

Page 6-20, Table 610-6, PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-6 PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT				
Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	Asphalt Concrete Mix Type Minimum Surface and Air Temperature			
B25.0C	35°F			
I19.0C	35°F			
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C	40°F A			
S9.5D	50°F			

A. If the mix contains any amount of RAS, The virgin binder shall be PG 58-28.

Page 6-23, Table 610-7, DENSITY REQUIREMENTS, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-7 DENSITY REQUIREMENTS			
Mix Type Minimum % G _{mm} (Maximum Specific Gravity)			
S4.75A	85.0 ^A		
S9.5B	90.0		
S9.5C, S9.5D, I19.0C, B25.0C	92.0		

A. Compaction to the above specified density will be required when the S4.75A mix is applied at a rate of 100 lbs/sy or higher.

Page 6-32, Article 610-16 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, replace with the following:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type B25.0C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type I19.0C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S4.75A	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5B	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5D	Ton

Page 10-30, Table 1012-1, AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES, replace with the following:

Mix Type	Coarse Aggregate Angularity ^B	Fine Aggregate Angularity % Minimum	Sand Equivalent % Minimum	Flat and Elongated 5:1 Ratio % Maximum
Test Method	ASTM D5821	AASHTO T 304	AASHTO T 176	ASTM D4791
S4.75A; S9.5B	75 / -	40	40	-
S9.5C; I19.0C; B25.0C	95 / 90	45	45	10

S9.5D	100 / 100	45	50	10
OGFC	100 / 100	45	45	10
UBWC	100 / 85	45	45	10

- **A.** Requirements apply to the design aggregate blend.
- **B.** 95 / 90 denotes that 95% of the coarse aggregate has one fractured face and 90% has 2 or more fractured faces.

GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE - TL-3:

(4-20-04) (Rev. 7-1-17) 862 SP8 R65

Description

Furnish and install guardrail end units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the 2018 Standard Specifications, and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

Furnish guardrail end units listed on the NCDOT <u>Approved Products List</u> at https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/ or approved equal.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail end unit certifying it meets the requirements of the AASHTO Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail end unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail end unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the 2018 Standard Specifications and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail end unit.

Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitGuardrail End Units, Type TL-3Each

GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS AND TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS: (1-16-2018) 862 SP8 R70

Guardrail anchor units will be in accordance with the details in the plans and the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 8-42, Article 862-6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following:

Guardrail Anchor Units, Type ___ and Temporary Guardrail Anchor Units Type ___ will be measured and paid as units of each completed and accepted. No separate measurement will be made of any rail, terminal sections, posts, offset blocks, concrete, hardware or any other components of the completed unit that are within the pay limits shown in the plans for the unit as all such components will be considered to be part of the unit.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Guardrail Anchor Units, Type	Each
Temporary Guardrail Anchor Units, Type	Each

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08)

Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in General Statute 143C-6-11(c). Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(D) of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11) Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

Restricted Noxious Weed	Limitations per Lb. Of Seed	Restricted Noxious Weed	Limitations per Lb. of Seed
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall

not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)

Kobe Lespedeza

Bermudagrass

Browntop Millet

Carpetgrass

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties) Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties) Hard Fescue (all approved varieties) Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass Japanese Millet
Crownvetch Reed Canary Grass

Pensacola Bahiagrass Zoysia

Creeping Red Fescue

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass Big Bluestem

Little Bluestem

Bristly Locust

Birdsfoot Trefoil

Indiangrass

Orchardgrass

Switchgrass

Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

ERRATA

(2-12-18)

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Division 7

Page 7-27, line 4, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, replace article number "725-1" with "724-4".

Page 7-28, line 10, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, replace article number "725-1" with "725-3".

Division 8

Page 8-23, lines 3, 6, 11 and 13, Section 836, SLUICE GATE, replace article number "8366" with "836".

Division 10

Page 10-69, Table 1046-1 WIRE DIAMETER, rename RECYCLED PLASTIC AND COMPOSITE OFFSET BLOCK PROPERTIES

Page 10-162, line 1, Article 1080-50 PAINT FOR VERTICAL MARKERS, replace article number "1080-50" with "1080-10".

Page 10-162, line 5, Article 1080-61 EPOXY RESIN FOR REINFORCING STEEL, replace article number "1080-61" with "1080-11".

Page 10-162, line 22, Article 1080-72 ABRASIVE MATERIALS FOR BLAST CLEANING STEEL, replace article number "1080-72" with "1080-12".

Page 10-163, line 25, Article 1080-83 FIELD PERFORMANCE AND SERVICES, replace article number "1080-83" with "1080-13".

PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES

(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, Emerald Ash Borer, And Other Noxious Weeds)

(3-18-03) (Rev. 12-20-16) Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or *http://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/* to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

- 1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
- 2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
- 3. Plant crowns and roots.
- 4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
- 5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
- 6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
- 7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
- 8. Used earth-moving equipment.
- 9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed, emerald ash borer, or other noxious weeds.

MINIMUM WAGES

(7-21-09) Z-5

FEDERAL: The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:

(6-28-77)(Rev 6/19/2018)

Z-6

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Replace Article 103-4(B) with the following:

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is committed to carrying out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts.

The provisions of this section related to United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Order 1050.2A, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 21, 23 United States Code (U.S.C.) 140 and 23 CFR part 200 (or 49 CFR 303, 49 U.S.C. 5332 or 49 U.S.C. 47123) are applicable to all North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) contracts and to all related subcontracts, material supply, engineering, architectural and other service contracts, regardless of dollar amount. Any Federal provision that is specifically required not specifically set forth is hereby incorporated by reference.

(1) Title VI Assurances (USDOT Order 1050.2A, Appendix A)

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

- (a) Compliance with Regulations
 - The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) shall comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.
- (b) Nondiscrimination
 - The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.
- (c) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(d) Information and Reports

The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts,

Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient or the FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(e) Sanctions for Noncompliance:

In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it and/or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- (i) Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
- (ii) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

(f) Incorporation of Provisions

The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs one through six in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(2) Title VI Nondiscrimination Program (23 CFR 200.5(p))

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has assured the USDOT that, as a condition to receiving federal financial assistance, NCDOT will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all requirements imposed by Title 49 CFR part 21 and related nondiscrimination authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, limited English proficiency, sex, age, or disability (including religion/creed or income-level, where applicable), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any programs, activities, or services conducted or funded by NCDOT. Contractors and other organizations under contract or agreement with NCDOT must also comply with Title VI and related authorities, therefore:

- (a) During the performance of this contract or agreement, contractors (e.g., subcontractors, consultants, vendors, prime contractors) are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. Contractors are not required to prepare or submit Title VI Programs. To comply with this section, the prime contractor shall:
 - 1. Post NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination and the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees, applicants and subcontractors on the jobsite.
 - 2. Physically incorporate the required Title VI clauses into all subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT projects, and ensure inclusion by subcontractors into all lower-tier subcontracts.
 - 3. Required Solicitation Language. The Contractor shall include the following notification in all solicitations for bids and requests for work or material, regardless of funding source:

"The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 US.C. §§

2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. In accordance with other related nondiscrimination authorities, bidders and contractors will also not be discriminated against on the grounds of sex, age, disability, low-income level, creed/religion, or limited English proficiency in consideration for an award."

- 4. Physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only.
- 5. Provide language assistance services (i.e., written translation and oral interpretation), free of charge, to LEP employees and applicants. Contact NCDOT OCR for further assistance, if needed.
- 6. For assistance with these Title VI requirements, contact the NCDOT Title VI Nondiscrimination Program at 1-800-522-0453.
- (b) Subrecipients (e.g. cities, counties, LGAs, planning organizations) may be required to prepare and submit a Title VI Plan to NCDOT, including Title VI Assurances and/or agreements. Subrecipients must also ensure compliance by their contractors and subrecipients with Title VI. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(7))
- (c) If reviewed or investigated by NCDOT, the contractor or subrecipient agrees to take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 calendar days, unless additional time is granted by NCDOT. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(15))
- (d) The Contractor is responsible for notifying subcontractors of NCDOT's External Discrimination Complaints Process.
 - 1. Applicability

Title VI and related laws protect participants and beneficiaries (e.g., members of the public and contractors) from discrimination by NCDOT employees, subrecipients and contractors, regardless of funding source.

2. Eligibility

Any person—or class of persons—who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination based on race, color, national origin, Limited English Proficiency (LEP), sex, age, or disability (and religion in the context of employment, aviation, or transit) may file a written complaint. The law also prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort.

- 3. Time Limits and Filing Options
 - Complaints may be filed by the affected individual(s) or a representative and must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:
 - (i) The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
 - (ii) The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
 - (iii) Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

Title VI and related discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

- North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Civil Rights, Title VI Program, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; toll free 1-800-522-0453
- ➤ Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010
- ➤ US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070

4. Format for Complaints

Complaints must be in writing and signed by the complainant(s) or a representative, and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages, including Braille.

5. Discrimination Complaint Form Contact NCDOT Civil Rights to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.

6. Complaint Basis

Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin (LEP), sex, age, disability, or religion (in the context of employment, aviation or transit). "Basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category.

TABLE 103-1 COMPLAINT BASIS			
Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Nondiscrimination Authorities
Race and Ethnicity	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. (Executive Order 13166)
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.	
National Origin (Limited English Proficiency)	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. (Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered)	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese	
Sex	Gender. The sex of an individual. Note: Sex under this program does not include sexual orientation.	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Age	Persons of any age	21-year-old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990

Religion (in the context of employment) (Religion/ Creed in all aspects of any aviation or transit-related construction)	An individual belonging to a religious group; or the perception, based on distinguishable characteristics that a person is a member of a religious group. In practice, actions taken as a result of the moral and ethical beliefs as to what is right and wrong, which are sincerely held with the strength of traditional religious views. <i>Note:</i> Does not have to be associated with a recognized religious group or church; if an individual sincerely holds to the belief it is a protected religious	Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Hindu, etc.	Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 23 CFR 230; FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions. (49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123)

(3) Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- (b) The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- (c) Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex):
- (d) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability) and 49 CFR Part 27;
- (e) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- (f) Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- (g) The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- (h) Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- (i) The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- (j) Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures Nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with

- disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- (k) Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of Limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- (1) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).
- (m)Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin).

(4) Additional Title VI Assurances

- **The following Title VI Assurances (Appendices B, C and D) shall apply, as applicable
- (a) Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property (1050.2A, Appendix B) The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with the North Carolina General Assembly, the Regulations for the Administration of the Federal-Aid Highway Program, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the NCDOT all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the NCDOT, its successors and assigns.

The NCDOT, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]* (2) that the NCDOT will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended [, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].*

- (*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)
- (b) Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program (1050.2A, Appendix C)

 The following clauses will be included in deeds licenses lesses permits or similar

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

- 1. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:
 - (i.) In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.
- 2. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued. *
- 3. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

- (*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)
- (c) Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program (1050.2A, Appendix D)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/ agreements entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

- 1. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.
- 2. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non¬ discrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued. *
- 3. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

ON-THE-JOB TRAINING

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15)

Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators Office Engineers

Truck Drivers Estimators

Carpenters Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers

Concrete Finishers Mechanics
Pipe Layers Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL

CELLULAR CONFINEMENT SYSTEMS - (1/16/2018)	GT-1.1	- GT-1.3
REINFORCED SOIL SLOPES - (1/16/2018)	GT-2.1	- GT-2.3
GEOTEXTILE FOR EMBANKMENT STABLIZATION (SPECIAL)	GT-3.1	- GT-3.3



CELLULAR CONFINEMENT SYSTEMS:

(1-16-18)

Description

Install cellular confinement systems, i.e., geocells on slope faces and fill geocells with seeded compost in accordance with the contract. Geocells are required or an option for slope erosion control to establish vegetation at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Define "tendons" as straps or cords laced through geocells to support the weight and resist sliding of expanded and filled geocells on slope faces.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Section
PVC Pipes	1044-6
Geocells	1056

Provide geocell accessories (e.g., stakes, anchors, pins, clips, staples, rings, etc.) recommended by the Geocell Manufacturer/Vendor. For tendons, use woven polyester or aramid strapping with widths of either 3/4" or 1" and sufficient break strengths for geocell designs. Provide Type 1, Type 2 or Type 4 material certifications for tendons in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Use seeded compost blankets that meet the *Compost Blanket* provision.

Preconstruction Requirements

For geocell designs, submit PDF files of working drawings and design calculations at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Do not start geocell installation until a design submittal is accepted. Provide designs sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina and approved by the Geocell Manufacturer/Vendor.

Design cellular confinement systems in accordance with the plans. Design cellular confinement systems for a minimum factor of safety of 1.3 for all failure modes and ground snow loads from Figure 7-1 of the ASCE Minimum Design Load and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.

Assume a unit weight of 80 pcf for seeded compost and a friction angle of 28 degrees for the interface between filled geocells and slope faces. For slopes constructed with Class II or III select material, use a friction angle of 34 degrees and a unit weight of 115 pcf for select material. For slopes constructed with Class I select material or borrow, use a friction angle of 30 degrees and a unit weight of 125 pcf for select material or borrow. Assume Class I select material or borrow is saturated and use effective stress for determining passive resistance.

Anchor geocells at tops of slopes by burying ends of geocells behind slope crests or wrapping tendons around PVC pipes buried behind slope crests. Supply driven anchors or stakes as needed to hold geocells in place but do not consider them for design. Use the Ovesen Method to design the anchor slab, i.e., pipe deadman and neglect wall friction. Use a reduction factor of 3.0 for determining tendon rupture and tie tendons with bowline, clove hitch or other approved knots.

Submit working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing typical cross sections, plan views with geocell layout, details of the cellular confinement system including all accessories

and a detailed installation procedure. Include details of slope and crest anchorage systems and tendon sizes and locations. Submit stability calculations for each cross section with different surcharge loads, geometry or material parameters. At least one analysis is required for each slope angle with the tallest slope.

Before beginning geocell installation, the Engineer may require a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the cellular confinement systems. If required, schedule this meeting after all geocell submittals have been accepted. The Resident or District Engineer, Area Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Geocell Installer Superintendent will attend this preconstruction meeting. If geocells are required for reinforced soil slopes (RSS), the RSS preconstruction meeting may also serve as the geocell preconstruction meeting provided all geocell submittals have been accepted before the meeting and the Geocell Installer Superintendent attends the meeting.

Construction Methods

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of RSS and embankments with cellular confinement systems. Direct run off away from slopes and protect slope faces from erosion. Compact slope faces in accordance with the contract. A smooth firm surface free of rocks, clods and debris is required before placing geocells on slopes.

Submit documentation that the Geocell Installer is prequalified by the Geocell Manufacturer/Vendor and has successfully completed at least 2 geocell projects within the last 3 years. Each project should comprise at least 1,000 sy of geocells installed on slopes with angles and heights similar to those for this project.

If the Geocell Installer does not have the required project experience, a Geocell Manufacturer/Vendor representative is required to assist and guide the Geocell Installer on-site for at least 8 hours when the first geocells are placed. If problems are encountered during construction, the Engineer may require the manufacturer/vendor representative to return to the site for a time period determined by the Engineer.

Install cellular confinement systems in accordance with the accepted submittals. Follow installation instructions in the accepted submittals for geocells and all accessories including procedures for installing tendons and anchoring geocells at tops of slopes.

Place seeded compost blankets in accordance with the *Compost Blanket* provision except fill expanded geocells in place with seeded compost to a depth sufficient to cover the geocells. Keep geocells filled and covered with compost and maintain and repair compost blankets per the provision to establish and support vegetation.

Measurement and Payment

Geocells will be measured and paid in square yards. Cellular confinement systems will be measured along slope faces as the square yards of expanded geocells in place. The contract unit price for *Geocells* will be full compensation for providing designs, submittals, labor, tools and equipment, supplying and installing cellular confinement systems and all accessories including tendons and PVC pipes and any incidentals necessary for geocell installation.

Seeded compost blankets will be measured and paid in accordance with the *Compost Blanket* provision.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Geocells



Pay Unit Square Yard

REINFORCED SOIL SLOPES:

(1-16-18)

Description

Construct reinforced soil slopes (RSS) consisting of select material and geogrid reinforcement in the reinforced zone with erosion control products on slope faces. Slope erosion control includes matting with shoulder and slope borrow or geocells with compost blankets. Construct RSS in accordance with the contract and if included in the plans, Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1802.01 or 1802.02. RSS are required to reinforce embankments and stabilize slopes at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Define "geogrids" as primary or secondary geogrids and "matting" as coir fiber mats or matting for erosion control. Define "standard RSS" as a RSS that meets either of the standard reinforced soil slope drawings (Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1802.01 or 1802.02).

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Section
Geogrids	1056
Matting for Erosion Control	1060-8
Select Materials	1016
Shoulder and Slope Borrow	1019-2

Unless required otherwise in the plans, use Class I, II or III select material in the reinforced zone of RSS. Use geocells that meet the *Cellular Confinement Systems* provision, seeded compost blankets that meet the *Compost Blanket* provision and coir fiber mats that meet the *Coir Fiber Mat* provision.

Handle and store geogrids in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Define "machine direction" (MD) and "cross-machine direction" (CD) for geogrids per Article 1056-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Provide Type 1 material certifications and identify geogrids in accordance with Article 1056-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 ft. Use primary geogrids with an "approved" status code and secondary geogrids with an "approved" or "approved for provisional use" status code. Do not use geogrids with an "approved for provisional use" status code for primary geogrids. The list of approved geogrids is available from:

connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/Materials-Manual-by-Material.aspx

Provide geogrids with design strengths in accordance with the plans. For standard RSS and based on actual RSS angle and height and select material to be used in the reinforced zone at each standard RSS location, provide geogrids with long-term design strengths in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1802.01 or 1802.02. Geogrids are typically approved for ultimate tensile strengths in the MD and CD or long-term design strengths for a 75-year design life in the MD based on material type. Define material type from the website above for select material as follows:

Material Type	Select Material	
Borrow	Class I Select Material	
Fine Aggregate	Class II or III Select Material	

If the website does not list a long-term design strength in the MD for an approved geogrid, do not use the geogrid for primary geogrid. If the website does not list a long-term design strength in the CD for an approved geogrid, use a long-term design strength equal to the ultimate tensile strength divided by 7 for the secondary geogrid.

Construction Methods

Before starting RSS construction, the Engineer may require a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the RSS. If this meeting is required and occurs before all RSS submittals and material certifications have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of RSS without accepted submittals. The Resident or District Engineer, Area Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and RSS Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of RSS. Direct run off away from RSS, select material and backfill. Contain and maintain select material and backfill and protect material from erosion.

Excavate as necessary for RSS in accordance with the contract. Maintain a horizontal clearance of at least 12" between the ends of primary geogrids and limits of reinforced zone as shown in the plans. When excavating existing slopes, bench slopes in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(A) of the *Standard Specifications*. Notify the Engineer when excavation is complete. Do not place primary geogrids until excavation dimensions and in-situ material are approved.

Place geogrids within 3" of locations shown in the plans. Install geogrids with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in the plans. Before placing select material, pull geogrids taut so they are in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with geogrids. If necessary, the top geogrid layer may be lowered up to 9" to avoid obstructions. Extend geogrids to slope faces.

Install primary geogrids with the MD perpendicular to the embankment centerline. The MD is the direction of the length or long dimension of the geogrid roll. Unless shown otherwise in the plans, do not splice or overlap primary geogrids in the MD so splices or overlaps are parallel to toe of RSS. Unless shown otherwise in the plans and except for clearances at the ends of primary geogrids, completely cover select material at each primary geogrid layer with geogrid so primary geogrids are adjacent to each other in the CD, i.e., perpendicular to the MD. The CD is the direction of the width or short dimension of the geogrid roll.

Install secondary geogrids with MD parallel to toe of RSS. Secondary geogrids should be continuous for each secondary geogrid layer. If secondary geogrid roll length is too short, overlap ends of secondary geogrid rolls at least 12" in the direction that select material will be placed to prevent lifting the edge of the top geogrid.

Place select material in the reinforced zone in 8" to 10" thick lifts and compact material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. For RSS steeper than 1.5:1 (H:V), compact slope faces with an approved method. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage geogrids when placing and compacting select material. End dumping directly on geogrids is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geogrids until they are covered with at least 8" of select material. To prevent damaging geogrids, minimize turning and avoid sudden braking and sharp

turns with compaction equipment. Replace any damaged geogrids to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Construct remaining portions of embankments outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Section 235 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Plate slope faces of RSS with at least 6" of shoulder and slope borrow except when using geocells for slope erosion control. Install slope erosion control as shown in the plans and as soon as possible to prevent damage to slope faces of RSS. If damage occurs, repair RSS and slope faces to the satisfaction of the Engineer before seeding or installing erosion control products. For matting, seed slope faces and cover shoulder and slope borrow with coir fiber mat or matting for erosion control as shown in the plans in accordance with the *Coir Fiber Mat* provision or Section 1631 of the *Standard Specifications*, respectively. Install geocells filled with seeded compost in accordance with the accepted submittals and the *Cellular Confinement Systems* and *Compost Blanket* provisions. Maintain slope erosion control until vegetation is established.

Measurement and Payment

Reinforced Soil Slopes will be measured and paid in square yards. RSS will be measured along the slope faces of RSS before installing slope erosion control as the square yards of RSS. No payment will be made for repairing damaged RSS or slope faces.

The contract unit price for *Reinforced Soil Slopes* will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and RSS materials, compacting select materials and supplying and placing geogrids, select material, shoulder and slope borrow and any incidentals necessary to construct RSS except for erosion control products. The contract unit price for *Reinforced Soil Slopes* will also be full compensation for excavating and hauling and removing excavated materials to install RSS.

Coir fiber mat and matting for erosion control will be measured and paid in accordance with the *Coir Fiber Mat* provision and Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, respectively. Geocells and seeded compost blankets will be will be measured and paid in accordance with the *Cellular Confinement Systems* and *Compost Blanket* provisions, respectively.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Reinforced Soil Slopes

Pay Unit Square Yard



GEOTEXTILE FOR EMBANKMENT STABLIZATION

(SPECIAL)

DESCRIPTION:

This work consists of furnishing and installing synthetic geotextile for stabilizing embankment in accordance with this provision and as directed by the Engineer. The work shall include maintaining the geotextile in the required configuration until completion and acceptance of overlying work items. The geotextile shall be placed at the locations shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

MATERIAL:

The geotextile for embankment stabilization shall be made of high-tenacity polyester in the machine direction with a plain or straight-warp weave pattern and polyester or polypropylene in the cross machine direction or approved equal. The geotextile shall be composed of strong rot-proof synthetic fibers formed into a geotextile of the woven type. The geotextile shall be free of any treatment or coating which might significantly alter its physical properties after installation.

The geotextile shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors to make the filaments resistant to deterioration resulting from ultraviolet or heat exposure. The geotextile shall be a pervious sheet of synthetic fibers oriented into a stable network so that the fibers retain their relative positions with respect to each other. The edges of the geotextile shall be finished to prevent the outer yarn from pulling away from the geotextile. The geotextile shall be free of defects or flaws which significantly affect its physical and/or filtering properties. No seams are permitted perpendicular to machine direction (MD). Lamination of geotextile sheets to produce the physical requirements of a geotextile layer will not be accepted.

During all periods of shipment and storage, the geotextile shall be wrapped in a heavy duty protective covering to protect the geotextile from direct sunlight ultraviolet rays, mud, dust, dirt, and debris. The geotextile shall not be exposed to temperatures greater than 140°F (60°C). After the protective wrapping has been removed, the geotextile shall not be left uncovered under any circumstances for longer than one (1) week.

The geotextile shall meet the following physical requirements:

All values represent minimum average roll values (MARV) as defined by ASTM D4439 for geotextile properties (any roll in a lot (a single day's production) should meet or exceed the minimum values in this table). Machine direction (MD) and cross-direction (CD) are as defined by ASTM D4439.

Provide Type 1 Certified Mill Test Report in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications* with minimum average roll values (MARV) as defined by ASTM D4439 for geotextile properties. For testing geotextiles, a lot is defined as a single day's production. The Engineer reserves the right to inspect or test the geotextiles at any time. If requested by the Engineer, provide a sample of the geotextile for testing.

Use woven polyester or polypropylene geotextiles with properties meeting the following requirements.

Geotextiles at Station 21+55 to Station 22+38 -L-

Property	ASTM Test Method	Requirement (MARV)
Wide Width Tensile Strength @ 5% Strain	D4595	14,400 lbf/ft
(MD)		
Wide Width Tensile Strength @ Ultimate	D4595	41,121 lbf/ft
(MD)		
Apparent Opening Size ¹	D4751	N/A
Ultraviolet Stability (retained strength) ²	D4355	50%
¹ Per AASHTO M92		
² After 250 hours of exposure		

CONSTRUCTION METHODS:

The geotextile for embankment stabilization shall be placed at locations shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The locations should be cleared and free of obstructions, debris and pockets. Stumps shall be cut smooth at the ground elevation with the root system left intact. At the time of installation, the geotextile shall be rejected if it has defects, rips, holes, flaws, deterioration or damage incurred during manufacture, transportation, or storage.

The geotextile for embankment stabilization shall be placed with the machine directions as shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer. Geotextile shall be laid smooth and free from tension, stress fold, wrinkles or creases without any joint, seam, or overlapping in the machine (roll) direction. All joints in the cross machine direction must be overlapped a minimum of 18 inches. All geotextile which is damaged as a result of installation shall be replaced or repaired at the discretion of the Engineer with no additional cost to the Department. Compaction equipment must be operated such that it will not damage the geotextile.

Any geotextile which is left uncovered for longer than one week after placement shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Department.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:

The quantity of geotextile to be paid for will be the number of square yards of "Geotextile for Embankment Stabilization" measured along the surface of the ground, which has been placed and accepted by the engineer. No separate measurement for payment will be made of any overlapping geotextile.

BASIS OF PAYMENT:

The quantity of geotextile, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for "Geotextile for Embankment Stabilization". Such price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing, transporting, placing, testing, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work as described in this provision and the plans.

Pay ItemGeotextile for Embankment Stabilization

Pay Unit SY



PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS GEOENVIRONMENTAL

CONTAMINATED SOIL (12/22/2017)

The Contractor's attention is directed to the possibility that soil contaminated with petroleum hydrocarbon compounds exist within the project area. The possible areas of contamination are indicated on corresponding plans sheets. Information relating to these contaminated areas, sample locations, and investigation reports will be available at the following web address by navigating to the correct letting year and month then selecting, "Plans and Proposals", "Edgecombe B-4932", "GeoEnv Postings":

http://dotw-xfer01.dot.state.nc.us/dsplan/

Petroleum contaminated soil may be encountered during any earthwork activities on the project. The Contractor shall only excavate those soils that the Engineer designates necessary to complete a particular task. The Engineer shall determine if soil is contaminated based on petroleum odors and unusual soil staining. Contaminated soil not required to be excavated is to remain in place and undisturbed. Undisturbed soil shall remain in place, whether contaminated or not. The Contractor shall transport all contaminated soil excavated from the project to a facility licensed to accept contaminated soil.

In the event that the Contractor chooses to stockpile the soil temporarily, the stockpile shall be created within the property boundaries of the source material and in accordance with the Stockpile Containment Detail found in the plans. If the volume of contaminated material exceeds available space on site, the Contractor shall obtain a permit from the NCDEQ UST Section's Regional Office for off-site temporary storage. Stockpiling contaminated soil will be incidental to the project. The Contractor shall provide disposal manifests and weigh tickets to the Engineer for review and approval. The Engineer will in turn provide the GeoEnvironmental Section with a copy of the disposal manifests and weigh tickets for their records.

Measurement and Payment:

The quantity of contaminated soil hauled, and disposed of shall be the actual number of tons of material, which has been acceptably transported and weighed with certified scales as documented by disposal manifests and weigh tickets. The quantity of contaminated soil, measured as provided above, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for "Hauling and Disposal of Petroleum Contaminated Soil".

The above price and payment shall be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to loading, transportation, weighing, laboratory testing, disposal, equipment, decontamination of equipment, labor, and personal protective equipment.

Payment shall be made under:

Pay Item

Hauling and Disposal of Petroleum Contaminated Soil



WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL Project Special Provisions

TEMPORARY PORTABLE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM:

(07-14-15)

Description

Furnish, install, place in operation, repair, maintain, relocate, and remove temporary portable traffic / driveway signal system for traffic maintenance during construction along NC 42. The portable traffic / driveway signals will require a system that is coordinated to maintain safe and efficient traffic operations along NC 42 during construction operations. The Portable Traffic Signal System shall be designed such that all devices operate and communicate as a system. The system will contain (2) trailer mounted Portable Traffic Signals units along NC 42 along with a 3rd trailer mounted unit at the intersection of NC 42 and the boat ramp driveway. These units shall communicate and operate with the 1 Driveway Unit.

Materials

Provide:

- (2) Portable Traffic Signals (PTS). Each shall be self-contained trailer mounted units with two 12" signal heads per trailer. One signal head shall be mounted on an overhead mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. The other signal shall be mounted on a vertical upright.
- (1) Driveway Signals (DS) portable trailer mount driveway signal system, each with 1 signal head per trailer per the specification contained herein.

All signal units must be on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Portable Trailer Mount Driveway Signal System (DS)

General

The Portable Trailer Mount Driveway Signal System (DS) shall consist of a signal trailer with 1 – 12" retractable signal head per trailer. The signal head shall be mounted in the horizontal position.

(DS) Trailer Requirements

Each (DS) trailer shall be equipped with 8-deep cycle batteries and a 110-volt charger in a lockable weather proof compartment. Batteries shall be capable of a minimum of 21 days of continuous operation at temperatures at or above (50° F) without charging. The trailer shall also be equipped with a solar charging system to facilitate continuous operation for a minimum of 45 days based on temperatures of (50° F) or greater. The (DS) Trailer shall be painted highway safety orange. Each Trailer shall be clearly identified with the manufacturer, serial number and emergency phone number.

Signal Head / Display Requirements

The (DS) Trailer shall be equipped with one signal head containing one 12" diameter, Red circular, LED indication, with two 8-inch diameter Yellow Arrow LED indications mounted on either side of the red circular indication. Signal Heads shall be mounted on a retractable vertical upright and equipped with a manual hand crank.

LED indications shall conform to "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads." Signal heads shall be equipped with visors which extend beyond the signal head a minimum of 8 inches. The signal heads shall have the ability to accommodate back plates. The signal head shall be mounted to a vertical upright at a minimum height of 9' measured from the bottom of the green indication to the road surface.

Signage for Driveway Signal Unit

The trailer shall be able to accommodate a minimum of two rigid signs, either 24" x 30" or 30" x 30". The signs shall display, "No Turn On Red," and "Turn Only In Direction Of Arrow." Other sign legends may be used, as directed by the engineer.

Communication Requirements

All (PTS) and (DS) signals within the signal set up systems shall maintain communication at all times. Acceptable communication shall be either hardwire cable or wireless radio link communication. If the hardwire cable communication is utilized the communication cable shall be deployed in a manner that will not intrude in the direct work area of the project or obstruct vehicular and pedestrian traffic. If the wireless radio link communication option is utilized clear line of sight between signals within the signal setup shall be maintained. Radio communication shall utilize the 900MHz frequency band and have frequency hopping capability. The radio link communication system shall have a minimum range of (1 mile).

Fault Mode Requirements

The PTS / DS systems shall revert to a solid red mode upon system default. The default setting shall be solid red unless otherwise specified by the project engineer. The temporary portable traffic / driveway signal system repairs shall be the responsibility of the contactor and shall be rendered in a manner that will return to system to full operation condition in the most expeditious manner. The PTS shall be equipped with a remote monitoring system. Where cell communication availability exists, the remote monitoring system shall have capabilities as described in the Remote Monitoring System section of this specification.

Remote Monitoring System

The remote monitoring system (RMS) shall be capable of reporting signal location, battery voltage / battery history and system default. The RMS shall include a password protected web site viewable from any computer with internet capability. In the event of a system default the RMS shall provide specific information concerning the cause of the system default (i.e....red lamp on signal number 1). The RMS shall be equipped with a mechanism capable of immediately contacting a minimum of three previously designated individuals via text messaging and/or email upon a default. The running program operating the PTS system shall be available and viewable through the RMS website at all times. The RMS shall maintain a history of the operating system in each signal including operating hours and events and the location of the PTS trailer. The remote monitoring system is not required as part of this bid proposal.

Implementation

Prior to installation, a public notification must be provided to all dwellings that will be utilizing the DS. This can be done with a "flyer, mailer, or door hanger" as described in **Attachment 1**.

Deployment and installation of the PTS & DS Systems shall only be facilitated by personnel that have been factory trained and fully authorized by the manufacturers.

Measurement and Payment

The Temporary Portable Traffic Signal System will be measured as the (2) trailer mounted units (PTS) and the (1) driveway units (DS) furnished, installed, operated, removed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for operation, relocation, maintenance, removal, or use of flaggers during repair periods as these will be considered incidental to furnishing, installing, and operating the temporary portable traffic signal system.

Edgecombe County TIP B-4932

No measurement will be made for signal controller, communication, vehicle detection system, and traffic signal software as these will be considered incidental to furnishing, installing, and operating the temporary portable traffic signal system.

No payment will be made until signal timing and operation has been field verified and accepted by the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Temporary Portable Traffic Signal SystemEach

2017.12.05 A. W. There 10:30:04

-05'00'

Attachment 1:

Public Notice

Soon, the traffic pattern on NC 42 will change from a Two Lane Road, to a One Lane Road to accommodate bridge construction. Temporary traffic signals will be placed on either end of the "One Lane Rd" traffic pattern. To allow you safe access to NC 42, a temporary signal device will be placed within sight of the end of your road or driveway. This signal will indicate which direction the traffic is flowing with a flashing yellow arrow. The direction the arrow is flashing is the direction you may safely turn on to NC 42. The signal will also include a Red Light, which, like any Red Light, indicates that you must STOP, until there is an arrow flashing in the direction you wish to turn.

Thank you for your patience while the construction in your area is underway. Please enter the work zone safely and stay alert to the signs and signals as you proceed.



Project: B-4932 UbO-1 County: Edgecombe

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS Utilities by Others



WE Design Your Tomorrow . .

1223 Jones Franklin Road Raleigh, NC 27606 Phone: 919.851.8077 Fax: 919.851.8107 wei@wetherilleng.com

General:

- A) Edgecombe County (Water)
- B) Edgecombe Martin EMC (Power)
- C) CenturyLink (Communications)
- D) Suddenlink (Communications)

The conflicting facilities of these concerns will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owner. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105.8 of the Standard Specifications.

Utilities Requiring Adjustment:

Utility relocations are shown on the Utilities by Others Plans.

A) Edgecombe County (Water)

Edgecombe County will shut off and abandon the portion of the 8" water main in the project area.

- 1) Contractor is to provide a minimum of three weeks' notice to Edgecombe County prior to the need for the 8" water main to be shut off.
- 2) The new valves required to abandon the 8" water line will be installed prior to the date of availability.
- 3) Contact person for Edgecombe County: Steve Cobb, 252-823-3848
 Steve.cobb@co.edgecombe.nc.us

B) Edgecombe Martin EMC (Power)

Edgecombe Martin EMC will leave the power poles and overhead lines in place during construction.

1) Contractor is to provide a minimum of three weeks' notice to Edgecombe Martin EMC prior to the need for the overhead power to be de-energized.

5 December 2017 1/2

Project: B-4932 UbO-2 County: Edgecombe

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Utilities by Others

2) All proposed power relocation work will be completed by the date of availability.

3) Contact person for Edgecombe Martin EMC: Dale Riggs, 252-641-9510

daler@ememc.com

C) CenturyLink (Communications)

CenturyLink will relocate their facilities inside the new R/W.

1) All work will be completed before the date of availability.

2) Contact person for CenturyLink: Rod Medlin, 252-413-7711

rod.m.medlin@centurylink.com

D) Suddenlink (Communications)

Suddenlink will relocate their underground facilities in the project area to Edgecombe Martin's poles. The facilities attached to Edgecombe Martin's poles will remain in place during construction.

1) All work will be completed before the date of availability.

2) Contact person for Suddenlink: Earl Ezzell, 252-813-4238

luther.ezzell@suddenlink.com

5 December 2017 2/2

Project Special Provisions Erosion Control

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

(3-11-2016)

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 1, 2016 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(East)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

All Roadway Areas

March 1 -	August 31	September	1 - February 28
50#	Tall Fescue	50#	Tall Fescue
10#	Centipede	10#	Centipede
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Waste and Borrow Locations

March 1 – August 31		September 1 - February 28	
75#	Tall Fescue	75#	Tall Fescue
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Note: 50# of Bahiagrass may be substituted for either Centipede or Bermudagrass only upon Engineer's request.

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust	Escalade	Justice	Serengeti
2 nd Millennium	Essential	Kalahari	Shelby
3 rd Millennium	Evergreen 2	Kitty Hawk 2000	Sheridan
Apache III	Falcon IV	Legitimate	Signia
Avenger	Falcon NG	Lexington	Silver Hawk
Barlexas	Falcon V	LSD	Sliverstar
Barlexas II	Faith	Magellan	Shenandoah Elite
Bar Fa	Fat Cat	Matador	Sidewinder Sidewinder
Barrera	Festnova	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrington	Fidelity	Monet	Solara
Barrobusto	Finelawn Elite	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Barvado	Finelawn Xpress	Ninja 2	Speedway
Biltmore	Finesse II	Ol' Glory	Speedway Spyder LS
	Firebird	Olympic Gold	Sunset Gold
Bingo Bizem	Firecracker LS	Padre Cold	Taccoa
Blackwatch			
Blade Runner II	Firenza Five Point	Patagonia	Tanzania
		Pedigree	Trio
Bonsai	Focus	Picasso	Tahoe II
Braveheart	Forte	Pleateties	Talladega
Bravo	Garrison	Plantation	Tarheel
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Proseeds 5301	Terrano
Cannavaro	Gold Medallion	Prospect	Titan ltd
Catalyst	Grande 3	Pure Gold	Titanium LS
Cayenne	Greenbrooks	Quest	Tracer
Cessane Rz	Greenkeeper	Raptor II	Traverse SRP
Chipper	Gremlin	Rebel Exeda	Tulsa Time
Cochise IV	Greystone	Rebel Sentry	Turbo
Constitution	Guardian 21	Rebel IV	Turbo RZ
Corgi	Guardian 41	Regiment II	Tuxedo RZ
Corona	Hemi	Regenerate	Ultimate
Coyote	Honky Tonk	Rendition	Venture
Darlington	Hot Rod	Rhambler 2 SRP	Umbrella
Davinci	Hunter	Rembrandt	Van Gogh
Desire	Inferno	Reunion	Watchdog
Dominion	Innovator	Riverside	Wolfpack II
Dynamic	Integrity	RNP	Xtremegreen
Dynasty	Jaguar 3	Rocket	
Endeavor	Jamboree	Scorpion	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper Centipede shall be applied at the rate of 5 pounds per acre and add 20# of Sericea Lespedeza from January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching

(East)

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

March 1 - August 31		September 1 - February 28	
18#	Creeping Red Fescue	18#	Creeping Red Fescue
6#	Indiangrass	6#	Indiangrass
8#	Little Bluestem	8#	Little Bluestem
4#	Switchgrass	4#	Switchgrass
25#	Browntop Millet	35#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

Α	berdeen	Boreal	Epic	Cindy.	Lou
---	---------	--------	------	--------	-----

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Measurement and Payment

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas seeded and mulched shall be tacked with asphalt. Crimping of straw in lieu of asphalt tack shall not be allowed on this project.

CRIMPING STRAW MULCH:

Crimping shall be required on this project adjacent to any section of roadway where traffic is to be maintained or allowed during construction. In areas within six feet of the edge of pavement, straw is to be applied and then crimped. After the crimping operation is complete, an additional application of straw shall be applied and immediately tacked with a sufficient amount of undiluted emulsified asphalt.

Straw mulch shall be of sufficient length and quality to withstand the crimping operation.

Crimping equipment including power source shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer providing that maximum spacing of crimper blades shall not exceed 8".

TEMPORARY SEEDING:

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. Sweet Sudan Grass, German Millet or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and Rye Grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:

Fertilizer used for topdressing on all roadway areas except slopes 2:1 and steeper shall be 10-20-20 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Fertilizer used for topdressing on slopes 2:1 and steeper and waste and borrow areas shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, with the exception that no centipede seed will be used in the seed mix for supplemental seeding. The rate of application for supplemental seeding may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

MOWING:

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be 4 inches.

REFORESTATION:

Description

Reforestation will be planted in areas as directed. *Reforestation* is not shown on the plan sheets. See the Reforestation Detail Sheet.

All non-maintained riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and revegetated with native woody species.

The entire *Reforestation* operation shall comply with the requirements of Section 1670 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Materials

Reforestation shall be bare root seedlings 12"-18" tall.

Construction Methods

Reforestation shall be shall be planted as soon as practical following permanent Seeding and Mulching. The seedlings shall be planted in a 16-foot wide swath adjacent to mowing pattern line, or as directed.

Root dip: The roots of reforestation seedlings shall be coated with a slurry of water, and either a fine clay (kaolin) or a superabsorbent that is designated as a bare root dip. The type, mixture ratio, method of application, and the time of application shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

With the approval of the Engineer, seedlings may be coated before delivery to the job or at the time of planting, but at no time shall the roots of the seedlings be allowed to dry out. The roots shall be moistened immediately prior to planting.

Seasonal Limitations: *Reforestation* shall be planted from November 15 through March 15.

Measurement and Payment

Reforestation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1670-17 of the *Standard Specifications*.

RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:

Description

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

Section	Erosion Control Item	Unit
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
1606	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
1640	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

Construction Methods

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

Measurement and Payment

Response for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitResponse for Erosion ControlEach

ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS:

Description

This project is located in an *Environmentally Sensitive Area*. This designation requires special procedures to be used for clearing and grubbing, temporary stream crossings, and grading operations within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas identified on the plans and as designated by the Engineer. This also requires special procedures to be used for seeding and mulching and staged seeding within the project.

The Environmentally Sensitive Area shall be defined as a 50-foot buffer zone on both sides of the stream or depression measured from top of streambank or center of depression.

Construction Methods

(A) Clearing and Grubbing

In areas identified as Environmentally Sensitive Areas, the Contractor may perform clearing operations, but not grubbing operations until immediately prior to beginning grading operations as described in Article 200-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. Only clearing operations (not grubbing) shall be allowed in this buffer zone until immediately prior to beginning grading operations. Erosion control devices shall be installed immediately following the clearing operation.

(B) Grading

Once grading operations begin in identified Environmentally Sensitive Areas, work shall progress in a continuous manner until complete. All construction within these areas shall progress in a continuous manner such that each phase is complete and areas are permanently stabilized prior to beginning of next phase. Failure on the part of the Contractor to complete any phase of construction in a continuous manner in Environmentally Sensitive Areas will be just cause for the Engineer to direct the suspension of work in accordance with Article 108-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(C) Temporary Stream Crossings

Any crossing of streams within the limits of this project shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements of Subarticle 107-12 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(D) Seeding and Mulching

Seeding and mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Seeding and mulching shall be performed on the areas disturbed by construction immediately following final grade establishment. No appreciable time shall lapse into the contract time without stabilization of slopes, ditches and other areas within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas.

(E) Stage Seeding

The work covered by this section shall consist of the establishment of a vegetative cover on cut and fill slopes as grading progresses. Seeding and mulching shall be done in stages on cut and fill slopes that are greater than 20 feet in height measured along the slope, or greater than 2 acres in area. Each stage shall not exceed the limits stated above.

Additional payments will not be made for the requirements of this section, as the cost for this work shall be included in the contract unit prices for the work involved.

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

STOCKPILE AREAS:

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/ContractedReclamationProcedures.pdf

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:

Description

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials

(A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Safety Fence	Linear Foot

SKIMMER BASIN WITH BAFFLES:

(East)

Description

Provide a skimmer basin to remove sediment from construction site runoff at locations shown in the erosion control plans. See the Skimmer Basin with Baffles Detail sheet provided in the erosion control plans. Work includes constructing sediment basin, installation of temporary slope drain pipe and coir fiber baffles, furnishing, installation and cleanout of skimmer, providing and placing stone pad on bottom of basin underneath skimmer device, providing and placing a geotextile spillway liner, providing coir fiber mat stabilization for the skimmer outlet, disposing of excess materials, removing temporary slope drain, coir fiber baffles, geotextile liner and skimmer device, backfilling basin area with suitable material and providing proper drainage when basin area is abandoned.

Materials

Item	Section
Stone for Erosion Control, Class B	1042
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4	1056
Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding	1060-2
Seed for Temporary Seeding	1060-4
Seeding and Mulching	1060-4
Matting for Erosion Control	1060-8
Staples	1060-8
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14
Temporary Slope Drain	1622-2
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640

Provide appropriately sized and approved skimmer device.

Provide Schedule 40 PVC pipe with a length of 6 ft. to attach to the skimmer and the coupling connection to serve as the arm pipe. For skimmer sizes of 2.5 in. and smaller, the arm pipe diameter shall be 1.5 inches. For skimmer sizes of 3 in. and larger, refer to manufacturer recommendation.

Provide 4" diameter Schedule 40 PVC pipe to attach to coupling connection of skimmer to serve as the barrel pipe through the earthen dam.

The geotextile for the spillway liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability, woven polypropylene geotextiles:

Property	Test Method	Value	Unit
Tensile Strength	ASTM D-4632	315	lb.
Tensile Elongation (Maximum)	ASTM D-4632	15	%
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D-4533	120	lbs.
CBR Puncture	ASTM D-6241	900	lbs.
UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	70	%
(% retained at 500 hrs.)			
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	ASTM D-4751	40	US Std. Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	0.05	sec ⁻¹
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	4	gal/min/ft ²

Anchors: Staples, stakes, or reinforcement bars shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a u shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Excavate basin according to the erosion control plans with basin surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Install temporary slope drain pipe and construct the primary spillway according to the Skimmer Basin with Baffles Detail sheet in the erosion control

plans. Temporary slope drain pipe at inlet of basin may be replaced by Type 4 geotextile as directed. Construct the coir fiber baffles according to *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1640.01 and Section 1640 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Install skimmer device according to manufacturer recommendations. Install 4" Schedule 40 PVC pipe into dam on the lower side of basin 1 ft. from the bottom of the basin and according to the detail, and extend the pipe so the basin will drain. Attach a 6 ft. arm pipe to the coupling connection and skimmer according to manufacturer recommendations. The coupling shall be rigid and non-buoyant and not exceed a diameter of 4" and 12" in length. Attach the rope included with the skimmer to the tee between the vent socket and the tube inlet, and the other end to a wooden stake or metal post. Clean out skimmer device when it becomes clogged with sediment and/or debris and is unable to float at the top of water in skimmer basin. Take appropriate measures to avoid ice accumulation in the skimmer device. Construct a stone pad of Class B stone directly underneath the skimmer device at bottom of basin. The pad shall be a minimum of 12" in height, and shall have a minimum cross sectional area of 4 ft. by 4 ft.

Line primary spillway with low permeability polypropylene geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury edges of geotextile in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp firmly. If geotextile for the primary spillway is not one continuous piece of material, make horizontal overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile. Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 12" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically. Geotextile shall be placed to the bottom and across the entire width of the basin according to the Skimmer Basin with Baffles detail. Place sealant inside basin around barrel pipe on top of geotextile with a minimum width of 6 in.

At the skimmer outlet, provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent contact of the coir fiber matting with the soil. Unroll the matting and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Wooden stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples may be used as anchors in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed. Place anchors across the matting at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the matting 3 ft. apart.

All bare side slope sections of the skimmer basin shall be seeded with a temporary or permanent seed mix as directed and in accordance with Articles 1620-3, 1620-4, 1620-5, 1660-4, 1660-5 and 1660-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Straw or excelsior matting shall be installed on all bare side slope sections immediately upon the completion of seeding and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Silt Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the Standard Specifications, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the basin as shown on the final approved plans.

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Low Permeability Geotextile will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the spillway over which the geotextile is installed and accepted.

Coir Fiber Baffles will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1640-4 of the Standard Specifications.

__" Skimmer will be measured in units of each. __" Skimmer will be measured and paid for as the maximum number of each size skimmer acceptably installed and in use at any one time during the life of the project. Barrel and arm pipe, cleanout, relocation and reinstallation of __" Skimmer is considered incidental to the measurement of the quantity of __" Skimmer and no separate payment will be made. No separate payment shall be made if __" Skimmer, barrel and/or arm pipe(s) are damaged by ice accumulation.

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

Temporary Slope Drain will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1622-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Stone for Erosion Control, Class __ will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1610-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Seeding and Mulching will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seed for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the Standard Specifications.

Matting for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
" Skimmer	Each
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard
Low Permeability Geotextile	Square Yard

WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Wattles are tubular products consisting of excelsior fibers encased in synthetic netting. Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles.

Materials

Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Curled Wood (Excelsior) Fibers

Minimum Diameter 12 in.

Minimum Density $2.5 \text{ lb/ft}^3 +/- 10\%$

Net MaterialSyntheticNet Openings1 in. x 1 in.Net ConfigurationTotally Encased

Minimum Weight 20 lb. +/- 10% per 10 ft. length

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a u shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each wattle. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattles*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(*PAM*) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide*(*PAM*).

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitPolyacrylamide(PAM)PoundWattleLinear Foot

TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A WITH EXCELSIOR MATTING AND POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and Polyacrylamide (PAM) are devices utilized in temporary and permanent ditches to reduce runoff velocity and incorporate PAM into the construction runoff to increase settling of sediment particles and reduce turbidity of runoff. Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A, matting installation, PAM application, and removing Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM.

Materials

Structural stone shall be class B stone that meets the requirements of Section 1042 of the *Standard Specifications* for Stone for Erosion Control, Class B.

Sediment control stone shall be #5 or #57 stone, which meets the requirements of Section 1005 of the *Standard Specifications* for these stone sizes.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Excelsior Matting in Subarticle 1060-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each Temporary Rock Silt Check Type A. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1633-3(A) of the *Standard Specifications*, Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1633.01 and the detail provided in the plans.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and anchored by placing Class B stone on top of the matting at the upper and lower ends.

Apply PAM at a rate of 4 ounces over the center portion of the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A and matting where the water is going to flow over. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities and after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM until the project is accepted or until the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1633-5 of the Standard Specifications, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Polyacrylamide(PAM)
Pound

COIR FIBER MAT:

Description

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

Materials

ItemSectionCoir Fiber Mat1060-14

Anchors: Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a u shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in. overlap. Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.

Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Coir Fiber Mat
Square Yard

CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE:

(12-01-15)

Description

Concrete washout structures are enclosures above or below grade to contain concrete waste water and associated concrete mix from washing out ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids, so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with wash out operations.

The concrete washout structure may include constructed devices above or below ground and or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete waste water.

Materials

ItemSectionTemporary Silt Fence1605

Safety Fence shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability; it shall consist of a polypropylene or polyethylene 10 mil think geomembrane. If the minimum setback dimensions can be achieved the liner is not required. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

Construction Methods

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed if structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable to containing any loss of sediment.

Post a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel.

The construction details for the above grade and below grade concrete washout structures can be found on the following web page link:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/soil_water/details/

Alternate details for accommodating concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval.

The alternate details shall include the method used to retain and dispose of the concrete waste water within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

Maintenance and Removal

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity.

Inspect concrete washout structures for damage and maintain for effectiveness.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the earth material to match the existing contours and permanently seed and mulch area.

Measurement and Payment

Concrete Washout Structure will be paid for per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details. If alternate details are approved then those details will also be paid for per each approved and installed device.

Temporary Silt Fence will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the Standard Specifications.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Concrete Washout Structure
Each

COMPOST BLANKET FOR GEOCELLS:

Description

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and seeding a water permeable *Compost Blanket* for establishment of vegetation in expanded geocells used in reinforced soil slopes.

Materials

Compost:

Compost used for Compost Blankets shall be weed free and derived from a well-decomposed source of organic matter. The compost shall be produced using an aerobic composting process

meeting CFR 503 regulations, including time and temperature data indicating effective weed seed, pathogen, and insect larvae kill. The compost shall be free of any refuse, contaminants or other materials toxic to plant growth. Non-composted products will not be accepted. Test methods for the items below should follow USCC TMECC guidelines for laboratory procedures:

- 1. pH between 5.0-8.0 in accordance with TMECC 04.11-A, "Electrometric pH Determinations for Compost".
- 2. For seeded Compost Blankets, seed should be incorporated at the time of application in the entire depth of the compost blanket, at rates per foot, per square yard, or per acre, as acceptable to the engineer. The following particle sizes shall also be followed: 100% passing a 2" sieve; 99% passing a 1" sieve; minimum of 60% passing a ½" sieve. All other testing parameters remain the same. The seeding rates are generally similar or slightly higher than those used when considering application of seed via hydroseeding or other seeding methods.
- 3. Moisture content of less than 60% in accordance with standardized test methods for moisture determination.
- 4. Material shall be relatively free (<1% by dry weight) of inert or foreign man made materials.
- 5. A sample shall be submitted to the engineer for approval prior to being used and must comply with all local, state and federal regulations.

Construction Methods

Compost Blankets will be placed with sufficient depth to fill and cover the expanded geocells and as directed. The Compost Blanket shall be seeded at time of installation for establishment of permanent vegetation. The type and rate of seed, fertilizer and lime shall be in accordance with the Seeding and Mulching provisions of this contract and as directed.

Maintenance

The Contractor shall perform routine inspections and maintain the Compost Blanket in a functional condition at all times. Where the Compost Blanket fails, it will be routinely repaired. The Compost Blanket will be seeded on site, at rates and seed types as determined by the Engineer. Once vegetation is established, final seeding is not required.

Measurement and Payment

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with proof that the Compost Blanket has been applied with sufficient depth to cover the geocells after settling. The Contractor shall supply satisfactory evidence that the specified amount of material has been effectively placed by manufacturer's receipt or truck measurement.

Compost Blanket will be measured and paid for as the actual number of cubic yards installed and accepted.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitCompost BlanketCubic Yard

Project Special Provisions Structure

Table of Contents

	Page
	#
Construction, Maintenance & Removal of Temporary Access	
at Station 25+00.00 -L- (12-12-13)	ST-2
Steel Reinforced Elastomeric Bearings (6-22-16)	ST-3
Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) (12-1-17)	ST-4
Expansion Joint Seals (9-30-11)	ST-6
Falsework and Formwork (4-5-12)	ST-10
Submittal of Working Drawings (6-28-17)	ST-17
Crane Safety (8-15-05)	ST-23
Grout for Structures (12-1-17)	ST-24
Asbestos Assessment for Bridge Demolition and	
Renovation Activities (12-30-15)	ST-25



Project B-4932 Edgecombe County

CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY ACCESS AT STATION 25+00.00 -L-

(12-12-13)

1.0 GENERAL

Construct, maintain, and remove the temporary access required to provide the working area necessary for construction of the new bridge, construction of the temporary detour structure, or for the removal of an existing bridge, as applicable. Temporary access may involve the use of a work bridge or other methods; however, all types of temporary access are required to meet the requirements of all permits, the Standard Specifications, and this Special Provision.

2.0 TEMPORARY WORK BRIDGE

At the contractor's option, construction of a temporary work bridge within the limits shown on the plans is permitted. The temporary work bridge shall have a minimum span length of 20 feet. Submit details of the temporary work bridge to the Engineer prior to constructing the work bridge to ensure conformance with the plans and all permits. Completely remove the temporary bridge prior to final acceptance or as otherwise required by the permits.

3.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The lump sum price bid for "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Access at Station 25+00.00 -L-" will be full compensation for the above work, or other methods of access, including all material, work bridge components, equipment, tools, labor, disposal, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Project B-4932 Edgecombe County

STEEL REINFORCED ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS

(6-22-16)

The 2018 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

In **Section 1079-2**(\bar{A}) – **Elastomeric Bearings** add the following after the second paragraph:

Internal holding pins are required for all shim plates when the contract plans indicate the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection for a corrosive site.

Repair laminated (reinforced) bearing pads utilizing external holding pins via vulcanization. Submit product data for repair material and a detailed application procedure to the Materials and Tests Unit for approval before use and annually thereafter.

Project B-4932 Edgecombe County

THERMAL SPRAYED COATINGS (METALLIZATION)

(12-1-2017)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Apply a thermal sprayed coating (TSC) and sealer to metal surfaces in accordance with the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program and as specified herein when called for on the plans or by other Special Provisions. Use only Arc Sprayed application methods to apply TSC. The Engineer must approve other methods of application.

The Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program is available on the Materials and Tests Unit website.

2.0 QUALIFICATIONS

Only use NCDOT approved TSC Contractors meeting the requirements outlined in the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

3.0 MATERIALS

Use only materials meeting the requirements of Section 7 of the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

4.0 SURFACE PREPARATION AND TSC APPLICATION

Surface preparation of TSC surfaces shall meet the requirements of Section 8 of the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program. Apply TSC with the alloy to the thickness specified on the plans or as required by Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

5.0 Inspection and Testing

The TSC Contractor must conduct inspections and tests listed in the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

6.0 REPAIRS

Perform all shop repairs in accordance with the procedures outlined in the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

Repairs associated with field welding shall be made by removing the existing metallizing by blast or power tool cleaning. Affected areas shall be addressed as follows:

• For Marine Environments, incorporate a minimum surface preparation in accordance with SSPC SP-11 (Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal) and require an approved epoxy mastic coating applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Apply a minimum of two (2) coats at a rate of 5-7 (WFT) per coat to the affected area.

• For Non-Marine Environments, incorporate a minimum surface preparation in accordance with SSPC SP-11 (Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal) and require an approved organic zinc-rich coating applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Apply a minimum of two (2) coats at a rate of 5-7 (WFT) per coat to the affected area.

- 1. Minor localized areas less than or equal to 0.1 ft² with exposed substrate shall be repaired as outlined above for marine and non-marine environments.
- 2. Large localized areas greater than 0.1 ft² with exposed substrate shall require the Contractor to submit a detailed repair procedure to the Engineer for review and approval.
- Repair methods for areas where the substrate has not been exposed shall be mutually agreed upon between the Contractor and TSC Contractor as approved by the Engineer.

7.0 TWELVE MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD

All TSC materials applied under the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program shall be evaluated twelve (12) months after project acceptance for defective materials and workmanship.

8.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The contract price bid for the metal component to which the TSC is applied will be full compensation for the thermal sprayed coating.

EXPANSION JOINT SEALS

(9-30-11)

1.0 GENERAL

The work covered by this Special Provision consists of furnishing and installing the expansion joint seals as shown on the contract drawings. All materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary for the proper installation of the expansion joint seals are included.

2.0 MATERIAL

Provide expansion joint seals capable of accommodating a total movement measured parallel to the centerline of the roadway as shown on plans.

Provide an elastomeric component for each expansion joint seal that is a continuous unit for the entire length of the joint. Do not field splice the elastomeric component. Only vulcanized shop splicing of the elastomeric component is permitted. The minimum length of an elastomeric component before shop splicing is 20 feet. However, one piece shorter than 20 feet is permitted. Provide an elastomeric component that is clearly shop marked to indicate the top side and joint location of the elastomeric component. On skewed bridges, or under unsymmetrical conditions, clearly mark the left side of the elastomeric component. Left is defined as being on the left when facing in the direction of increasing station. Inspect the seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible upon installation.

Make sure the convolution of the gland does not project above the top of the hold-down plates when the joint opening is in the most compressed condition. Use either elastic polychloroprene (neoprene) or ethyl propylene diene monomer (EPDM) for the elastomer that meets the following minimum properties:

	ASTM TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENTS
Hardness, Durometer - Shore A	D2240	60 ± 5, Neoprene (upward corrugated shape - fabric reinforced)
		75 ± 5, EPDM and Neoprene (upward non-corrugated shape)
		80 ± 5, EPDM (upward corrugated shape-fabric reinforced)
Tensile Strength	D412	2000 psi (min.)
Elongation at Break	D412	250% (min.)
Width of Gland in Relaxed Condition	N/A	10" ± 0.25"

Thickness of Upturned portion of gland	N/A	0.25" non-corrugated shape, -0.032" to +0.032"
Thickness of Upturned portion of gland	N/A	0.1875" corrugated shape, -0.032" to +0.032"
Thickness of Flat portion of gland	N/A	0.1563", -0.032" to +0.032"

For fabric reinforced glands, submit one unreinforced sample per lot number, up to 500 feet of Expansion Joint Seal, to the Engineer for testing.

Only field splice hold-down plates at crown points, at abrupt changes in the deck slab cross slope, and on lane lines. Splicing within travel lanes is not permitted and splicing on edge lines is not required. Field splice hold-down plates between the edge line and gutter upturn and where necessary for proper installation and alignment is permitted. Show all splice locations on the working drawings for approval. For the location of lane markings at the expansion joint seal, see the Structure plans. At the splice locations, locate the hold-down bolts 3 inches from the end of the hold-down plate. At splice locations where changes in deck slab cross slope occur, cut the ends of hold-down plates parallel to the bridge centerline for skews less than 80° and greater than 100°.

Do not use welded shop splices in hold-down plates.

3.0 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit nine sets of working drawings to the Engineer for review, comments and acceptance. Show complete details drawn to scale and include:

- The proposed template details including the makeup of the template
- The proposed method of holding the base angle assembly in place while concrete is cast around it
- The proposed procedure to correct for the effects of beam movement and rotation when setting width of joint opening
- The proposed chronology of installation including the sequence and direction of the concrete casting
- The details of cross connectors between base angles, such as steel bars with slots bolted
 to angles, to maintain evenness between the adjacent base angles while accommodating
 movement that occurs when concrete is cast. Indicate when bolts are loosened to allow
 movement.
- The proposed method for removing the hold-down plate
- A section detail through the joint showing horizontal offset dimensions of the base angles from the centerline joint. This detail is required when the vertical face of the joint opening is not perpendicular to the roadway surface (e.g. when the roadway grade is significant).

Have someone other than the one who prepares the drawing check all detailed drawings and include the signatures of both the drafter and checker on each sheet of the drawings. The Engineer returns unchecked drawings to the Contractor. Provide all completed drawings well in advance of the scheduled installation time for the expansion joint seal.

4.0 INSTALLATION

Provide supports for the base angle assembly at a maximum spacing of 9 feet. Place supports near field splices of base angles to ensure that field splices are straight and even. Provide base angles with ½" diameter weep holes at 12 inch centers to allow bleeding of trapped air and/or water. Do not obstruct the weep holes with falsework. Make the bottom of the trough parallel to grade and the sides parallel to the sides of the expansion joint seal.

For damaged areas, depressions, spalls, cracks, or irregularities of curbs or decks adjacent to the expansion joint, submit a proposed method of repair and repair material specifications for approval.

If the Engineer deems any aspects of the expansion joint seals unacceptable, make necessary corrections.

5.0 INSPECTION

When concrete is cast, use a non-aluminum, 10 foot, true to line straight edge to check and grade the top of the slab on each side of the joint to ensure smooth transition between spans.

Watertight Integrity Test

- Upon completion of an expansion joint seal, perform a water test on the top surface to detect any leakage. Cover the roadway section of the joint from curb to curb, or barrier rail to barrier rail, with water, either ponded or flowing, not less than 1 inch above the roadway surface at all points. Block sidewalk sections and secure an unnozzled water hose delivering approximately 1 gallon of water per minute to the inside face of the bridge railing, trained in a downward position about 6 inches above the sidewalks, such that there is continuous flow of water across the sidewalk and down the curb face of the joint.
- Maintain the ponding or flowing of water on the roadway and continuous flow across sidewalks and curbs for a period of 5 hours. At the conclusion of the test, the underside of the joint is closely examined for leakage. The expansion joint seal is considered watertight if no obvious wetness is visible on the Engineer's finger after touching a number of underdeck areas. Damp concrete that does not impart wetness to the finger is not a sign of leakage.
- If the joint system leaks, locate the place(s) of leakage and take any repair measures necessary to stop the leakage at no additional cost to the Department. Use repair measures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer prior to beginning corrective work.

• If measures to eliminate leakage are taken, perform a subsequent water integrity test subject to the same conditions as the original test. Subsequent tests carry the same responsibility as the original test and are performed at no extra cost to the Department.

6.0 Basis of Payment

Basis of payment for all expansion joint seals will be at the lump sum contract price for "Expansion Joint Seals" which price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing all material, including any steel accessory plates for sidewalks, medians and rails, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary for installing the expansion joint seal in place and including all materials, labor, tools and incidentals for performing the original watertight integrity test.

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK

(4-5-12)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term "temporary works" is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 ½" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than 34".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone	Pressur	Pressure, lb/ft ² for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph			ity, mph
feet above ground	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS

(6-28-17)

1.0 GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E. State Structures Engineer North Carolina Department of Transportation Structures Management Unit

1581 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

<u>ilbolden@ncdot.gov</u> (James Bolden)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

eomile@ncdot.gov (Emmanuel Omile)

Via other delivery service:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation

Structures Management Unit 1000 Birch Ridge Drive Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

mrorie@ncdot.gov (Madonna Rorie)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail: Via other delivery service:

Mr. Chris Kreider, P. E. Mr. Chris Kreider, P. E.

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Eastern Regional Geotechnical

Manager Manager

North Carolina Department North Carolina Department

of Transportation of Transportation

Geotechnical Engineering Unit Geotechnical Engineering Unit

Eastern Regional Office Eastern Regional Office

1570 Mail Service Center 3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100

Raleigh, NC 27699-1570 Garner, NC 27529

Via Email: <u>EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov</u>

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail or other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.

Western Regional Geotechnical

Manager

North Carolina Department

of Transportation

Geotechnical Engineering Unit

Western Regional Office

5253 Z Max Boulevard

Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via Email: WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Drawing Submittal Status" link.

The status of the review of geotechnical-related submittals sent to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Geotechnical Construction Submittals" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408

(919) 250 - 4082 facsimile

ilbolden@ncdot.gov

Secondary Structures Contacts: Emmanuel Omile (919) 707 – 6451

Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):

Chris Kreider (919) 662 – 4710 ckreider@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902 ewilliams3@ncdot.gov

3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers "Structure Submittals". The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals". The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Box Culvert Falsework ⁷	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals ⁶	9	0	"Foam Joint Seals"

ST-20

	~		
Project B-4932			Edgecombe County
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	"Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	"Strip Seals"
Falsework & Forms ² (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	"Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station"
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings ⁴	8	0	"Disc Bearings"
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	"Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station"
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) ³	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3

Project B-4932	Edgecombe County
Project B-493/	Edgecomne Coliniv

Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078-11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans ⁵	7	0	Article 1072-8 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Structural Steel ⁴	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station"
TFE Expansion Bearings ⁴	8	0	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

- 1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- 2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
- 3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
- 4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
- 5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
- 6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
- 7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18" or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Drilled Pier Construction Plans ²	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports ²	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms ^{2,3}	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports ²	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls ⁴	1 drawings, 1 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring ⁴	1 drawings, 1 calculations	2 drawings	"Temporary Shoring" & "Temporary Soil Nail Walls"

FOOTNOTES

- 1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- 2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email), US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
- 3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from: https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx See second page of form for submittal instructions.
- 4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

CRANE SAFETY (8-15-05)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

- A. <u>Competent Person:</u> Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. <u>Riggers:</u> Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. <u>Crane Inspections:</u> Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. <u>Certifications:</u> By July 1, 2006, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES

(12-1-17)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, decks, end bent caps, or bent caps. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, use a Type 3 Grout in accordance with Section 1003 of the Standard Specifications.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT FOR BRIDGE DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION ACTIVITIES

(12-30-15)

1.0 INSPECTION FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

Prior to conducting bridge demolition or renovation activities, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect the bridge or affected components for the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) using a firm prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos surveys. The inspection must be performed by a N.C. accredited asbestos inspector with experience inspecting bridges or other industrial structures. The N.C. accredited asbestos inspector must conduct a thorough inspection, identifying all asbestos-containing material as required by the Environmental Protection Agency National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M.

The Contractor shall submit an inspection report to the Engineer, which at a minimum must include information required in 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(A)-(E), as well as a project location map, photos of existing structure, the date of inspection and the name, N.C. accreditation number, and signature of the N.C. accredited asbestos inspector who performed the inspection and completed the report. The cover sheet of the report shall include project identification information. Place the following notes on the cover sheet of the report and check the appropriate box:

ACM	was	found
ACM	was	not found

2.0 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

If ACM is found, notify the Engineer. Compensation for removal and disposal of ACM is considered extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the Standard Specifications.

An Asbestos Removal Permit must be obtained from the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) of the N.C. Department of Health & Human Services, Division of Public Health, if more than 35 cubic feet, 160 square feet, or 260 linear feet of regulated ACM (RACM) is to be removed from a structure and this work must be completed by a contractor prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos abatement. RACM is defined in 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. Note: 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(D) defines ACM as surfacing, TSI and Miscellaneous which does not meet the NESHAP RACM.

3.0 DEMOLITION NOTIFICATION

Even if no ACM is found (or if quantities are less than those required for a permit), a Demolition Notification (DHHS-3768) must be submitted to the HHCU. Notifications and Asbestos Permit applications require an original signature and must be submitted to the HHCU 10 working days prior to beginning demolition activities. The 10 working day period starts based on the post-marked date or date of hand delivery. Demolition that does not begin as originally notified requires submission of a separate revision form HHCU 3768-R to HHCU. Reference the North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 10A, Subchapter 41C, Article .0605 for directives on revision submissions.

Contact Information

Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU)
N.C. Department of Health and Human Services
1912 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1912
Telephone: (919) 707-5950

Fax: (919) 870-4808

4.0 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

Buncombe, Forsyth, and Mecklenburg counties also have asbestos permitting and NESHAP requirements must be followed. For projects involving permitted RACM removals, both the applicable county and the state (HHCU) must be notified.

For demolitions with no RACM, only the local environmental agencies must be notified. Contact information is as follows:

Buncombe County

WNC Regional Air Pollution Control Agency 49 Mt. Carmel Road Asheville, NC 28806 (828) 250-6777

Forsyth County

Environmental Affairs Department 537 N. Spruce Street Winston-Salem, NC 27101 (336) 703-2440

Mecklenburg County

Land Use and Environmental Services Agency Mecklenburg Air Quality 700 N. Tryon Street Charlotte, NC 28202 (704) 336-5430

5.0 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Additional information may be found on N.C. asbestos rules, regulations, procedures and N.C. accredited inspectors, as well as associated forms for demolition notifications and asbestos permit applications at the N.C. Asbestos Hazard Management Program website:

www.epi.state.nc.us/epi/asbestos/ahmp.html

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for the work required in this provision will be at the lump sum contract unit price for "Asbestos Assessment". Such payment will be full compensation for all asbestos inspections, reports, permitting and notifications.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

Z-1

(10-18-95) (Rev. 3-21-17)

DED ME

PERMITS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

<u>PERMIT</u>	AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Environmental Management, DEQ State of North Carolina

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project. Those conditions marked by * are the responsibility of the Department and the Contractor has no responsibility in accomplishing those conditions.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the 2018 Standard Specifications and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones, provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones.

—Docusigned by:

Contract Standards and Development

—68A7405FA5F48E...

5/14/2018 | 8:24 AM EDT

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

WILMINGTON DISTRICT

Action Id. SAW-2016-02419 County: Edgecombe County U.S.G.S. Quad: Old Sparta

GENERAL PERMIT (REGIONAL AND NATIONWIDE) VERIFICATION

Permittee: **Phil Harris**

NC Department of Transportation

Address: 1598 Mail Service Center

Raleigh NC, 27699-1598

Telephone Number:

Size (acres) Nearest Town Old Sparta 25 acres River Basin Nearest Waterway Tar-Pamlico Tar River

USGS HUC 03020103 Latitude: 35.790557 Coordinates

Longitude: -77.550289

Location description: Bridge 28 on NC 42 over Tar River near Old Sparta, Edgecombe County, North Carolina.

Description of projects area and activity: Applicant proposes to replace structurally deficient and functional obsolete 13-span, 606 foot structure on a new location alignment northwest of the existing bridge. The new 6-span bridge will be 610 feet long. with a deck width of 34 feet. The new roadway grade will be approximately 6 feet above the existing structure. The existing bridge structure will serve as an onsite detour for traffic during construction. A temporary bridge will be used instead of a causeway for construction access.

Section 404 (Clean Water Act, 33 USC 1344) Applicable Law:

Section 10 (Rivers and Harbors Act, 33 USC 403)

Authorization: Regional General Permit Number and/or Nationwide Permit Number: NWP 23 Approved Categorical Exclusions

SEE ATTACHED RGP or NWP GENERAL, REGIONAL AND/OR SPECIAL CONDITIONS

Your work is authorized by the above referenced permit provided it is accomplished in strict accordance with the attached conditions and your submitted application and attached information dated May 10, 2018. Any violation of the attached conditions or deviation from your submitted plans may subject the permittee to a stop work order, a restoration order, a Class I administrative penalty, and/or appropriate legal action.

This verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below unless the nationwide and/or regional general permit authorization is modified, suspended or revoked. If, prior to the expiration date identified below, the nationwide and/or regional general permit authorization is reissued and/or modified, this verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below, provided it complies with all requirements of the modified nationwide permit. If the nationwide and/or regional general permit authorization expires or is suspended, revoked, or is modified, such that the activity would no longer comply with the terms and conditions of the nationwide permit, activities which have commenced (i.e., are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon the nationwide and/or regional general permit, will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the nationwide and/or regional general permit's expiration, modification or revocation, unless discretionary authority has been exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend or revoke the authorization.

Activities subject to Section 404 (as indicated above) may also require an individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification. You should contact the NC Division of Water Resources (telephone 919-807-6300) to determine Section 401 requirements.

For activities occurring within the twenty coastal counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA), prior to beginning work you must contact the N.C. Division of Coastal Management in Morehead City, NC, at (252) 808-2808.

This Department of the Army verification does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain any other required Federal, State or local approvals/permits.

If there are any questions regarding this verification, any of the conditions of the Permit, or the Corps of Engineers regulatory program, please contact Thomas Steffens at (910) 251-4615 or Thomas.A.Steffens@usace.army.mil.

Corps Regulatory Official: STEFFENS.THOMAS.ANCRU

Digitally signed by STEFFENS.THOMAS.ANCRUM.1284706273 DN: c=US, o=U.S. Government, ou=DoD, ou=PKI, ou=USA cn=STEFFENS.THOMAS.ANCRUM.1284706273 Date: 2018.05.10 15:09:21 -04'00'

Date: May 10, 2018

M.1284706273

Expiration Date of Verification: March 18, 2022

A. Determination of Jurisdiction:

1.	There are waters, including wetlands, on the above described project area that may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) (33 USC § 1344) and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) (33 USC § 403). This preliminary determination is not an appealable action under the Regulatory Program Administrative Appeal Process (Reference 33 CFR Part 331). However, you may request an approved JD, which is an appealable action, by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Please note, if work is authorized by either a general or nationwide permit, and you wish to request an appeal of an approved JD, the appeal must be received by the Corps and the appeal process concluded prior to the commencement of any work in waters of the United States and prior to any work that could alter the hydrology of waters of the United States.
2.	There are Navigable Waters of the United States within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) (33 USC § 403) and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) (33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.
3.	There are waters, including wetlands, within the above described project area that are subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) (33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.
4.	A jurisdiction determination was not completed with this request. Therefore, this is not an appealable action. However, you may request an approved JD, which is an appealable action, by contacting the Corps for further instruction.
5.	\square The aquatic resources within the above described project area have been identified under a previous action. Please reference the approved jurisdictional determination issued . Action ID: SAW- .
	Basis For Jurisdictional Determination: This waterbody exhibits an Ordinary High Water Mark as indicated by changes in soil character and absence of terrestrial vegetation and is considered a TNW.

C. Remarks:

D. Attention USDA Program Participants

This delineation/determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. The delineation/determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA Program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

E. Appeals Information for Approved Jurisdiction Determinations (as indicated in A2 and A3 above).

If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and Request for Appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the following address:

US Army Corps of Engineers South Atlantic Division Attn: Jason Steele, Review Officer 60 Forsyth Street SW, Room 10M15 Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801 Phone: (404) 562-5137

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by ______.

It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this correspondence.

P-4

STEFFENS.THOMAS.ANCRU

Corps Regulatory Official: M.1284706273

Digitally signed by STEFFENS.THOMAS.ANCRUM.1284706273 DN: c=US, o=U.S. Government, ou=DoD, ou=PKI, ou=USA, cn=STEFFENS.THOMAS.ANCRUM.1284706273 Date: 2018.05.10 15:08:57 -04'00'

Thomas Steffens

Date of JD: May 10, 2018

Expiration Date of JD:

The Wilmington District is committed to providing the highest level of support to the public. To help us ensure we continue to do so, please complete our Customer Satisfaction Survey, located online at http://corpsmapu.usace.army.mil/cm_apex/f?p=136:4:0.

Copy furnished:

SAW-2016-02419

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

ANADROMOUS FISH

To avoid adverse impacts to spawning populations of fish species at this project site, no in-water work will be conducted between the dates noted below in the Tar River and its associated perennial tributaries. For the purpose of this moratorium, in water is defined as those waters within the Tar River, and its associated perennial tributaries, and its adjacent wetlands that during periods of inundation have an active connection to these tributaries. In order to protect anadromous fish, no excavation or filling associated with construction activities will be permitted between the dates noted below of any year without the prior approval of the Corps of Engineers.

No in-water work will be allowed in the Tar River between February 15 and June 30 based on the NCWRC's designation of this portion of the Tar River as an Inland Primary Nursery Area for juvenile anadromous fish.

The February 15-June 30 moratorium period would also protect a spring spawning run by Atlantic sturgeon and the resulting downstream movement of larval and small juvenile sturgeon shortly thereafter.

An additional in-water work moratorium will start on August 15 and end on October 31 to prevent the disruption of a possible fall spawning migration by Atlantic sturgeon and the subsequent downstream movement of larval and small juvenile Sturgeon.

All in-water work done during the allowed time periods (i.e., November 1- February 14 and July 1-August 14) will occur during daytime hours only.

The NCDOT has agreed to provide an additional measure of protection by requiring in-water construction activities to stop if a sturgeon is spotted within 50 feet of operations.

CONSTRUCTION PLANS: All work authorized by this permit must be performed in strict compliance with the attached plans dated May 3, 2018, which are a part of this permit. Any modification to these plans must be approved by the US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) prior to implementation.

UNAUTHORIZED DREDGE OR FILL: Except as authorized by this permit or any USACE approved modification to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, within waters or wetlands. This permit does not authorize temporary placement or double handling of excavated or fill material within waters or wetlands outside the permitted area. This prohibition applies to all borrow and fill activities connected with this project.

MAINTAIN CIRCULATION AND FLOW OF WATERS: Except as specified in the plans attached to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, in such a manner as to impair normal flows and circulation patterns within waters or wetlands or to reduce the reach of waters or wetlands.

DEVIATION FROM PERMITTED PLANS: The permittee shall ensure that the construction design plans for this project do not deviate from the permit plans attached to this authorization. Written verification shall be provided that the final construction drawings comply with the attached permit drawings prior to any active construction in waters of the United States, including wetlands. Any deviation in the construction design plans will be brought to the attention of the Corps of Engineers, Mr. Tom Steffens; Washington Regulatory Field Office prior to any active construction in waters or wetlands.

PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING: The Permittee shall schedule an onsite preconstruction meeting between its representatives, the contractor's representatives and the appropriate Corps of Engineers Project Manager prior to undertaking any work within jurisdictional waters and wetlands to ensure that there is a mutual understanding of all terms and conditions contained within the Department of the Army permit. The Permittee shall notify the Corps of Engineers Project Manager a minimum of thirty (30) days in advance of the scheduled meeting in order to provide that individual with ample opportunity to schedule and participate in the required meeting.

CLEAN FILL: Unless otherwise authorized by this permit, all fill material placed in waters or wetlands shall be generated from an upland source and will be clean and free of any pollutants except in trace quantities. Metal products, organic materials (including debris from land clearing activities), or unsightly debris will not be used. Soils used for fill shall not be contaminated with any toxic substance in concentrations governed by Section 307 of the Clean Water Act.

PERMIT DISTRIBUTION: The permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this permit. A copy of this permit, including all conditions, shall be available at the project site during construction and maintenance of this project.

SILT-FENCING: The permittee shall employ all sedimentation and erosion control measures necessary to prevent an increase in sedimentation or turbidity within waters and wetlands outside the permit area. This shall include, but is not limited to, the immediate installation of silt fencing or similar appropriate devices around all areas subject to soil disturbance or the movement of earthen fill, and the immediate stabilization of all disturbed areas. Additionally, the project must remain in full compliance with all aspects of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973 (North Carolina General Statutes Chapter 113A Article 4).

EROSION CONTROL MEASURES IN WETLANDS

During the clearing phase of the project, heavy equipment must not be operated in surface waters or stream channels. Temporary stream crossings will be used to access the opposite sides of stream channels. All temporary diversion channels and stream crossings will be constructed of non-erodible materials. Grubbing of riparian vegetation will not occur until immediately before construction begins on a given segment of stream channel.

No fill or excavation impacts for the purposes of sedimentation and erosion control shall occur within jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, unless the impacts are included on the plan drawings and specifically authorized by this permit.

The permittee shall remove all sediment and erosion control measures placed in wetlands or waters, and shall restore natural grades on those areas, prior to project completion.

COMPLIANCE INSPECTION: A representative of the Corps of Engineers will periodically and randomly inspect the work for compliance with these conditions. Deviations from these procedures may result in an administrative financial penalty and/or directive to cease work until the problem is resolved to the satisfaction of the Corps.

NAVIGATION

This permit does not authorize the interference with any existing or proposed Federal project, and the Permittee will not be entitled to compensation for damage or injury to the authorized structure or work which may be caused from existing or future operations undertaken by the United States in the public interest.

No attempt will be made by the Permittee to prevent the full and free use by the public of all navigable waters at or adjacent to the authorized work. Use of the permitted activity must not interfere with the public's right to free navigation on all navigable waters of the United States.

BORROW AND WASTE

To ensure that all borrow and waste activities occur on high ground and do not result in the degradation of adjacent wetlands and streams, except as authorized by this permit, the permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to identify all areas to be used to borrow material, or to dispose of dredged, fill, or waste material. The permittee shall provide the USACE with appropriate maps indicating the locations of proposed borrow or waste sites as soon as the permittee has that information. The permittee will coordinate with the USACE before approving any borrow or waste sites that are within 400 feet of any streams or wetlands.

MITIGATION: In order to compensate for impacts associated with this permit, mitigation shall be provided in accordance with the provisions outlined on the most recent version of the attached Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form. The requirements of this form, including any special conditions listed on this form, are hereby incorporated as special conditions of this permit authorization.

P-7

Action ID Number:	SAW-2016-02419	County: Edgecombe County	
Permittee:	Phil Harris NC Department of Transportation		
Project Name: NCDOT B-4932 Bridge 28 NC 42 Tar River Bridge Replacement			
Date Verification Iss	sued: <u>May 10, 2018</u>		
Project Manager: <u>T</u>	homas Steffens		
	the activity authorized by and return it to the follo	this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, wing address:	
	WILM Attn Washington 240	CORPS OF ENGINEERS INGTON DISTRICT : Thomas Steffens n Regulatory Field Office 7 West 5th Street gton, North Carolina 27889	
Engineers represent result in the Corps s administrative penal	ative. Failure to comply vuspending, modifying or rlty, or initiating other app		
	terms and condition of th	ne above referenced permit has been completed in e said permit, and required mitigation was completed in	

Date

Signature of Permittee

CESAW-ECP-PE 26 April 2018

MEMORANDUM FOR RECORD

SUBJECT: Section 408 – Bridge Replacement over the Tar River in Edgecombe County, North Carolina

1. Project Description: The Wilmington District, Regulatory Division, received an application from the NCDOT seeking a Department of the Army (DA) authorization (Section 10 permit) to replace Edgecombe County Bridge 28 over the Tar River. Edgecombe County Bridge 28 is located on the Tar River in Edgecombe County, North Carolina (Figure 1). The Tar River is a Federal Navigation Project (Figure 2).

The NCDOT plans to replace the Edgecombe County Bridge 28 with a different class of bridge (Figures 3 to 5) that will be of sufficient height to provide adequate clearance for navigation. Runoff from the new bridge will be discharged into a class II ripap dissipater pad to reduce stream pollution. In addition, the NCDOT will use 3:1 side slopes on roadway ditches and riprap energy dissipaters to reduce or eliminate impacts to surrounding properties and jurisdictional waters located within project limits. There will potentially be temporary impacts to channel navigation, but no long-term effects. The proposed project will temporarily increase turbidity in the vicinity of the work; however, the proposed project should not adversely affect significant resources.

- 2. SAW Evaluation: The Wilmington District Operations (Justin Arnette) and Planning Branches (Jenny Owens) have reviewed the plans for the proposed bridge replacement, and have concluded that there is no evidence to indicate that the proposed project will have any negative effects on the Federal project. The proposed action will not impair the usefulness of the Federal Navigation Project and will not be injurious to the public interest.
- 3. Activities proposed in, over, or under, navigable waters within a USACE Navigation project will typically require authorization pursuant to both Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 and Section 408. However, for many activities altering navigation projects, the scope of analysis for Section 10 and Section 408 will be duplicative. Having reviewed the application and associated material, it is our determination that the scope and information needs for this Section 408 review would be fully addressed as part of the Section 10 review. Therefore, a single authorization, under Section 10, would be sufficient to address the requirements of both authorities.
- 4. It is our further determination that the alteration will not impair the usefulness of the project and satisfies the requirement to ensure that the alteration is "compatible" with the purposes of the project set forth at 33 CFR 320.4(g)(5).
- 5. Regulatory staff must include in the Section 10 permit document that is provided to the applicant the following statement: "It has been determined that the activities authorized do not impair the usefulness of the USACE Navigation project and are not injurious to the public interest."

- 6. Conclusion: The U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, has performed an evaluation of the proposed action, as described above, in accordance with Section 14 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899, 33 USC 408 (Section 408) and has concluded that a separate Section 408 permission is not required and the action may proceed. This determination was performed in coordination with Wilmington District, Office of Counsel (Carl Pruitt).
- 7. Point of Contact: If you have questions regarding this evaluation, please contact Ms. Jenny Owens, Wilmington District Section 408 Coordinator, at (910) 251-4757 or at Jennifer.l.owens@usace.army.mil.

Jennifer L. Owens Section 408 Coordinator Wilmington District

NATIONWIDE PERMIT 23 DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS FINAL NOTICE OF ISSUANCE AND MODIFICATION OF NATIONWIDE PERMITS FEDERAL REGISTER AUTHORIZED MARCH 19, 2017

<u>Approved Categorical Exclusions</u>. Activities undertaken, assisted, authorized, regulated, funded, or financed, in whole or in part, by another Federal agency or department where:

- (a) That agency or department has determined, pursuant to the Council on Environmental Quality's implementing regulations for the National Environmental Policy Act (40 CFR part 1500 et seq.), that the activity is categorically excluded from environmental documentation, because it is included within a category of actions which neither individually nor cumulatively have a significant effect on the human environment; and
- (b) The Office of the Chief of Engineers (Attn: CECW-CO) has concurred with that agency's or department's determination that the activity is categorically excluded and approved the activity for authorization under NWP 23.

The Office of the Chief of Engineers may require additional conditions, including preconstruction notification, for authorization of an agency's categorical exclusions under this NWP.

Notification: Certain categorical exclusions approved for authorization under this NWP require the permittee to submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 31). The activities that require pre-construction notification are listed in the appropriate Regulatory Guidance Letters. (Sections 10 and 404)

Note: The agency or department may submit an application for an activity believed to be categorically excluded to the Office of the Chief of Engineers (Attn: CECW-CO). Prior to approval for authorization under this NWP of any agency's activity, the Office of the Chief of Engineers will solicit public comment. As of the date of issuance of this NWP, agencies with approved categorical exclusions are the: Bureau of Reclamation, Federal Highway Administration, and U.S. Coast Guard. Activities approved for authorization under this NWP as of the date of this notice are found in Corps Regulatory Guidance Letter 05-07, which is available at:

http://www.usace.army.mil/Missions/CivilWorks/RegulatoryProgramandPermits/GuidanceLetters.aspx . Any future approved categorical exclusions will be announced in Regulatory Guidance Letters and posted on this same web site.

4.0 Additional Regional Conditions for Specific Nationwide Permits

4.1 NWP #23 - Approved Categorical Exclusions

- 4.1.1 The discharge of dredged or fill material associated with this NWP must not cause the loss of greater than 1 acre of waters of the United States or 500 linear feet of stream bed for each single and complete project.
- 4.1.2 No development activities authorized by this NWP may begin until the permittee obtains a consistency concurrence or a CAMA permit from the North Carolina Division of Coastal Management, if either is required.

The following list of General Conditions has been adapted for work in North Carolina for NCDOT projects. Information related to USACE notification requirements has been removed. Therefore, numbering and lettering below may not be consecutive. Please refer to http://saw-reg.usace.army.mil/NWP2017/2017NWP23.pdf for the complete reference.

NATIONWIDE PERMIT GENERAL CONDITIONS

The following General Conditions must be followed in order for any authorization by a NWP to be valid:

- 1. <u>Navigation</u>. (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.
- (b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.
- (c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.
- 2. Aquatic Life Movements. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species. If a bottomless culvert cannot be used, then the crossing should be designed and constructed to minimize adverse effects to aquatic life movements.
- 3. <u>Spawning Areas</u>. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.
- 4. <u>Migratory Bird Breeding Areas</u>. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.
- 6. <u>Suitable Material</u>. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the Clean Water Act).
- 7. <u>Water Supply Intakes</u>. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

- 8. <u>Adverse Effects From Impoundments</u>. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.
- 9. <u>Management of Water Flows</u>. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the preconstruction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).
- 10. <u>Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains</u>. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.
- 11. <u>Equipment</u>. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.
- 12. <u>Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls</u>. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides.
- 13. <u>Removal of Temporary Fills</u>. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.
- 14. <u>Proper Maintenance</u>. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.
- 19. <u>Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles</u>. The permittee is responsible for ensuring their action complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine applicable measures to reduce impacts to migratory birds or eagles, including whether "incidental take" permits are necessary and available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.
- 21. <u>Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts</u>. If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify the district engineer of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal, and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

- 30. <u>Compliance Certification</u>. Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permitteeresponsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:
- (a) A statement that the authorized activity was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;
- (b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(1)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and
- (c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the activity and mitigation. The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.

FINAL REGIONAL CONDITIONS 2017

Final 2017 Regional Conditions for Nationwide Permits (NWP) in the Wilmington District

1.0 Excluded Waters

The Corps has identified waters that will be excluded from the use of all NWP's during certain timeframes. These waters are:

1.1 Anadromous Fish Spawning Areas

Waters of the United States identified by either the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) as anadromous fish spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 15 and June 30, without prior written approval from the Corps and either NCDMF or NCWRC.

1.2 Trout Waters Moratorium

Waters of the United States in the designated trout watersheds of North Carolina are excluded during the period between October 15 and April 15 without prior written approval from the NCWRC, or from the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians (EBCI) Fisheries and Wildlife Management (FWM) office if the project is located on EBCI trust land. (See Section 2.7 for information on the designated trout watersheds).

1.3 Sturgeon Spawning Areas as Designated by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)

Waters of the United States designated as sturgeon spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 1 and June 30, without prior written approval from the NMFS.

3.0 List of Corps Regional Conditions for All Nationwide Permits

The following conditions apply to all Nationwide Permits in the Wilmington District:

3.1 Limitation of Loss of Stream Bed

NWPs may not be used for activities that may result in the loss or degradation of more than 300 total linear feet of stream bed, unless the District Engineer has waived the 300 linear foot limit for ephemeral and intermittent streams on a case-by-case basis and has determined that the proposed activity will result in minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. Waivers for the loss of ephemeral and intermittent streams must be in writing and documented by appropriate/accepted stream quality assessments*. This waiver only applies to the 300 linear feet threshold for NWPs.

This Regional Condition does not apply to NWP 23 (Approved Categorical Exclusions). *NOTE: Permittees should utilize the most current methodology prescribed by Wilmington District to assess stream function and quality. Information can be found at: https://ribits.usace.army.mil/ribits_apex/f?p=107:27:0::NO

3.2 Mitigation for Loss of Stream Bed

For any NWP that results in a loss of more than 150 linear feet of stream, the permittee shall provide a mitigation proposal to compensate for more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. For stream losses of 150 linear feet or less that require a PCN, the District Engineer may determine, on a case-by-case basis, that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effect on the aquatic environment.

3.3 Pre-construction Notification for Loss of Streambed Exceeding 150 Feet

Prior to use of any NWP for any activity which impacts more than 150 total linear feet of perennial stream, intermittent or ephemeral stream, the permittee shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity (see General Condition 32). This applies to NWPs that do not have specific notification requirements. If a NWP has specific notification requirements, the requirements of the NWP should be followed.

3.4 Restriction on Use of Live Concrete

For all NWPs which allow the use of concrete as a building material, live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, may not come into contact with the water in or entering into waters of the United States. Water inside coffer dams or casings that has been in contact with wet concrete shall only be returned to waters of the United States after the concrete is set and cured and when it no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms.

3.5 Requirements for Using Riprap for Bank Stabilization

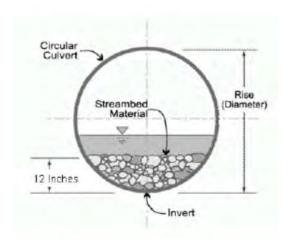
For all NWPs that allow for the use of riprap material for bank stabilization, the following measures shall be applied:

- **3.5.1.** Where bank stabilization is conducted as part of an activity, natural design, bioengineering and/or geoengineering methods that incorporate natural durable materials, native seed mixes, and native plants and shrubs are to be utilized to the maximum extent practicable.
- **3.5.2.** Filter cloth must be placed underneath the riprap as an additional requirement of its use in North Carolina waters. The placement of filter fabric is not required if the riprap will be pushed or "keyed" into the bank of the waterbody. A waiver from the specifications in this Regional Condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will only be issued if it can be demonstrated that the impacts of complying with this Regional Condition would result in greater adverse impacts to the aquatic environment.
- **3.5.3.** The placement of riprap shall be limited to the areas depicted on submitted work plan drawings.
- **3.5.4.** The riprap material shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant except in trace quantities that would not have an adverse environmental effect.
- **3.5.5.** It shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the authorized alignment by natural forces under normal conditions.
- **3.5.6.** The riprap material shall consist of clean rock or masonry material such as, but not limited to, granite, marl, or broken concrete.

3.6 Requirements for Culvert Placement

3.6.1 For all NWPs that involve the construction/installation of culverts, measures will be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert should not be modified by altering the width or depth of the stream profile in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert should be sufficient to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow is the seasonal sustained high flow that typically occurs in the spring. Spring flows should be determined from gage data, if available. In the absence of such data, bank-full flow can be used as a comparable indicator.

In Public Trust Areas of Environmental Concern (AEC) and/or the Estuarine Waters AEC as designated by the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA): All pipes/culverts must be sufficiently sized to allow for the burial of the bottom of the culvert at least one foot below normal bed elevation.



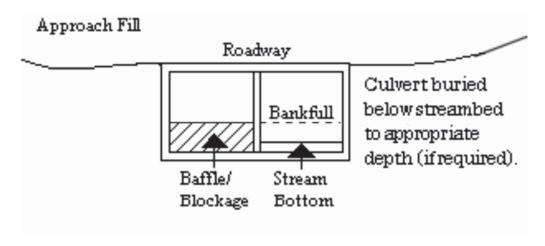
In all other areas: Culverts greater than 48 inches in diameter will be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream. Culverts 48 inches in diameter or less shall be buried to maintain aquatic passage and to maintain passage during drought or low flow conditions, and every effort shall be made to maintain the existing channel slope.

Culverts must be designed and constructed in a manner that minimizes destabilization and head cutting. Destabilizing the channel and head cutting upstream should be considered and appropriate actions incorporated in the design and placement of the culvert.

A waiver from the depth specifications in this condition may be requested, in writing, by the permittee and issued by the Corp; this request must be specific as to the reasons(s) for the request. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that the proposed design would result in less impacts to the aquatic environment.

All counties: Culverts placed within riparian and/or riverine wetlands must be installed in a manner that does not restrict the flow and circulation patterns of waters of the United States. Culverts placed across wetland fills purely for the purposes of equalizing surface water do not have to be buried, but the culverts must be of adequate size and/or number to ensure unrestricted transmission of water.

3.6.2 Bank-full flows (or less) shall be accommodated through maintenance of the existing bank-full channel cross sectional area. Additional culverts or culvert barrels at such crossings shall be allowed only to receive bank-full flows.



- **3.6.3** Where adjacent floodplain is available, flows exceeding bank-full should be accommodated by installing culverts at the floodplain elevation. Additional culverts or culvert barrels at such crossings should not be buried, or if buried, must have sills at the inlets to ensure that they only receive flows exceeding bank-full.
- **3.6.4** Excavation of existing stream channels shall be limited to the minimum necessary to construct or install the proposed culvert. The final width of the impacted stream at the culvert inlet and outlet should be no greater than the original stream width. A waiver from this condition may be requested in writing; this request must be specific as to the reason(s) for the request. The waiver will be issued if the proposed design would result in less impacts to the aquatic environment and/or if it can be demonstrated that it is not practicable to restore the final width of the impacted stream at the culvert inlet and outlet to the width of the original stream channel.

3.6.5 The width of the culvert shall be comparable to the width of the stream channel. If the width of the culvert is wider than the stream channel, the culvert shall include baffles, benches and/or sills to maintain the width of the stream channel. A waiver from this condition may be requested in writing; this request must be specific as to the reason(s) for the request. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that it is not practicable or necessary to include baffles, benches or sills and the design would result in less impacts to the aquatic environment.

3.7 Notification to NCDEQ Shellfish Sanitation Section

Permittees shall notify the NCDEQ Shellfish Sanitation Section prior to dredging in or removing sediment from an area closed to shell fishing where the effluent may be released to an area open for shell fishing or swimming in order to avoid contamination from the disposal area and cause a temporary shellfish closure to be made. Such notification shall also be provided to the appropriate Corps Regulatory Field Office. Any disposal of sand to the ocean beach should occur between November 1 and April 30 when recreational usage is low. Only clean sand should be used and no dredged sand from closed shell fishing areas may be used. If beach disposal were to occur at times other than stated above or if sand from a closed shell fishing area is to be used, a swimming advisory shall be posted, and a press release shall be issued by the permittee.

3.8 Submerged Aquatic Vegetation

Impacts to Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) are not authorized by any NWP, except NWP 48, unless EFH Consultation has been completed pursuant to the Magnuson-Stevens Fisheries Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act). Permittees shall submit a PCN (See NWP General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity if the project would affect SAV. The permittee may not begin work until notified by the Corps that the requirements of the Magnuson-Stevens Act have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized.

3.9 Sedimentation and Erosion Control Structures and Measures

All PCNs will identify and describe sedimentation and erosion control structures and measures proposed for placement in waters of the United States. The structures and measures should be depicted on maps, surveys or drawings showing location and impacts to jurisdictional wetlands and streams.

3.10 Restoration of Temporary Impacts to Stream Beds

Upon completion of work that involves temporary stream impacts, streambeds are to be restored to pre-project elevations and widths using natural streambed material such that the impacted stream reach mimics the adjacent upstream and downstream reach. The impacted area shall be backfilled with natural streambed material to a depth of at least 12 inches or to the bottom depth of the impacted area if shallower than 12 inches. An engineered in-stream structure or material can be used to provide protection of a buried structure if it provides benefits to the aquatic environment and can be accomplished by a natural streambed design. A permittee may request a waiver of this condition if it is determined a buried structure needs significant physical protection beyond those provided in this condition. This condition does not apply to NWP 27 – Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Enhancement, and Establishment Activities.

3.11 Restoration of Temporary Impacts to Stream Banks

Upon completion of work involving temporary stream bank impacts, stream banks are to be restored to pre-project grade and contours or beneficial grade and contours if the original bank slope is steep and unstable. Natural durable materials, native seed mixes, and native plants and shrubs are to be utilized in the restoration. Natural designs which use bioengineered and/or geo- engineered methods are to be applied. An engineered structure or material can be used to provide protection of a buried structure if it provides benefits to the stream bank environment, provided it is not in excess of the minimum amount needed for protection and does not exceed an average of one cubic yard per running foot placed along the bank below the plane of the ordinary high water mark. A permittee may request a waiver of this condition if it is determined a buried structure needs significant physical protection beyond those provided in this condition. This condition does not apply to NWP 27 – Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Enhancement, and Establishment Activities.



ROY COOPER

Governor

MICHAEL S. REGAN

Secretary

LINDA CULPEPPER

Interim Director

May 7, 2018 Edgecombe County NCDWR Project No. 20180609 Bridge 28 on NC 42 TIP No. B-4932

APPROVAL of 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION and TAR-PAMLICO BUFFER AUTHORIZATION, with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

Mr. Philip S. Harris, III, P.E., CPM Natural Environment Section Head Project Development and Environmental Analysis North Carolina Department of Transportation 1598 Mail Service Center Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1598

Dear Mr. Harris:

You have our approval, in accordance with the conditions listed below, for the following impacts for the purpose of replacing Bridge 28 in Edgecombe County:

Stream Impacts in the Tar-Pamlico River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Relocation of Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)
1	48	0	17	65
2	0	271	36	307
5	36	0	7	43
Total	84	271	60	415

Total Stream Impact for Project: 415 linear feet.

Wetland Impacts in the Tar-Pamlico River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill (ac)	Excavation (ac)	Mechanized Clearing (ac)	Hand Clearing (ac)	Total Wetland Impact (ac)
1	< 0.01	0	0.02	0	0.02
2	0	0.06	0.04	0	0.10
2A	0	0	0	< 0.01	0.01
4	0	0	0.05	0	0.05
5	0.02	0	0.01	0	0.03
6	< 0.01	0	0.02	0	0.02
7	< 0.01	0	< 0.01	0	0.01
8	0	0	< 0.01	0	0.01
Total	0.03	0.06	0.15	0.01	0.25

Total Wetland Impact for Project: 0.25 acres.

Open Water (River) Impacts in the Tar-Pamlico River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill in Open Waters (ac)	Temporary Fill in Open Waters (ac)	Total Fill in Open Waters (ac)
3	0.01	0.01	0.02
Total	0.01	0.01	0.02

Total Open Water Impact for Project: 0.02 acres.

Tar-Pamlico Riparian Buffer Impacts

Site	Zone 1 Impact (sq ft)	minus Wetlands in Zone 1 (sq ft)	= Zone 1 Buffers (not wetlands) (sq ft)	Zone 1 Buffer Mitigation Required (using 3:1 ratio)		ne 2 pact ft)	minus Wetlands in Zone 2 (sq ft)	= Zone 2 Buffers (not wetlands) (sq ft)	Zone 2 Buffer Mitigation Required (using 1.5:1 ratio)
1	4286	720	3566	N/A	20:	39	136	1903	N/A
2 (Tar)	7205	0	7205	N/A	23.	37	0	2337	N/A
2 (UT)	14469	0	14469	43407	63	16	1312	5004	7506
3	4468	0	4468	N/A	29	32	0	2932	N/A
4	4367	1033	3334	N/A	34	69	40	3429	N/A
5	0	0	0	N/A	10	22	164	858	N/A
Totals	34795	1753	33042	43407	181	115	1652	16463	7506

^{*} n/a = Total for Site is less than 1/3 acre and 150 linear feet of impact, no mitigation required Total Buffer Impact for Project: 52910 square feet.

The project shall be constructed in accordance with your application received May 3, 2018. After reviewing your application, we have decided that these impacts are covered by General Water Quality Certification Number 4140. This certification corresponds to the Nationwide Permit 23 issued by the Corps of Engineers. This approval is also valid for the Tar-Pamlico Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 2B.0259). In addition, you should acquire any other federal, state or local permits before you proceed with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge and Water Supply Watershed regulations. This approval will expire with the accompanying 404 permit.

This approval is valid solely for the purpose and design described in your application (unless modified below). Should your project change, you must notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If total wetland fills for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre, or of total impacts to streams (now or in the future) exceed 150 linear feet, compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). Additional buffer impacts may require compensatory mitigation as described in 15A NCAC 2B.0259. For this approval to remain valid, you must adhere to the conditions listed in the General Certification and any additional conditions listed below.

Conditions of Certification:

1. Compensatory mitigation for impacts to 14469 square feet of protected riparian buffers in Zone 1 and 5004 square feet of protected riparian buffers in Zone 2 shall be required. We understand that you have chosen to perform compensatory mitigation for impacts to protected buffers through use of the North Carolina Division of Mitigation Services (DMS) (formerly NCEEP). Mitigation for unavoidable impacts to Tar Riparian Buffers shall be provided in the Tar-Pamlico River Basin and done in accordance with 15A NCAC 2B.0295. The DMS has indicated in a letter dated April 19, 2018 that they will assume responsibility for satisfying the compensatory mitigation requirements for the above-referenced project, in accordance with DMS's Mitigation Banking Instrument signed June 14, 2016.

- 2. The permittee will need to adhere to all appropriate in-water work moratoria (including the use of pile driving or vibration techniques) prescribed by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission, the US Fish and Wildlife Service, National Marine Fisheries Service and NC Division of Marine Fisheries. No in-water work is permitted between February 15 and June 30 of any year, nor between August 15 and October 31 of any year, without prior approval from the NC Division of Water Resources, National Marine Fisheries Service, and the NC Wildlife Resources Commission. In addition, the permittee shall conform to the NCDOT policy entitled "Stream Crossing Guidelines for Anadromous Fish Passage (May 12, 1997) at all times.
- 3. Channel relocations shall be completed and stabilized, and approved on site by NCDWR staff, prior to diverting water into the new channel. Stream banks shall be matted with coir-fiber matting. Vegetation used for bank stabilization shall be limited to native riparian vegetation, and should include establishment of a vegetated buffer on both sides of the relocated channel to the maximum extent practical. Also, rip-rap may be allowed if it is necessary to maintain the physical integrity of the stream, but the applicant must provide written justification and any calculations used to determine the extent of rip-rap coverage requested. Once the stream has been turned into the new channel, it may be necessary to relocate stranded fish to the new channel to prevent fish kills. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]
- 4. The post-construction removal of any temporary bridge structures must return the project site to its preconstruction contours and elevations. The impacted areas shall be revegetated with appropriate native species. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]
- 5. As a condition of this 401 Water Quality Certification, the bridge demolition and construction must be accomplished in strict compliance with the most recent version of NCDOT's Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]
- 6. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. To meet the requirements of NCDOT's NPDES permit NCS0000250, please refer to the most recent version of the *North Carolina Department of Transportation Stormwater Best Management Practices Toolbox* manual for approved measures. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]
- 7. Bridge piles and bents shall be constructed using driven piles (hammer or vibratory) or drilled shaft construction methods. More specifically, jetting or other methods of pile driving are prohibited without prior written approval from the NCDWR first. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
- 8. No drill slurry or water that has been in contact with uncured concrete shall be allowed to enter surface waters. This water shall be captured, treated, and disposed of properly. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]
- 9. A turbidity curtain will be installed in the stream if driving or drilling activities occur within the stream channel, on the stream bank, or within 5 feet of the top of bank. This condition can be waived with prior approval from the NCDWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]
- 10. All bridge construction shall be performed from the existing bridge, temporary work bridges, temporary causeways, or floating or sunken barges. If work conditions require barges, they shall be floated into position and then sunk. The barges shall not be sunk and then dragged into position. Under no circumstances should barges be dragged along the bottom of the surface water. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]
- 11. All stormwater runoff shall be directed as sheetflow through stream buffers at non-erosive velocities, unless otherwise approved by this certification. [15A NCAC 2B.0259]
- 12. All riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and revegetated. Maintained buffers shall be permanently revegetated with non-woody species by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. For the purpose of this condition, maintained buffer areas are defined as areas within the transportation corridor that will be subject to regular NCDOT maintenance activities including mowing. The area with non-maintained buffers shall be permanently revegetated with native woody species before the next growing season following completion of construction. [15A NCAC 2B.0259]
- 13. Pursuant to 15A NCAC 2B.0259(6), sediment and erosion control devices shall not be placed in Zone 1 of any Tar-Pamlico Buffer without prior approval by the NCDWR. At this time, the NCDWR has approved no sediment and erosion control devices in Zone 1, outside of the approved project impacts, anywhere on this project. Moreover, sediment and erosion control devices shall be allowed in Zone 2 of the buffers provided that Zone 1 is not compromised and that discharge is released as diffuse flow.

- 14. Unless otherwise approved in this certification, placement of culverts and other structures in open waters and streams, shall be placed below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life. Design and placement of culverts and other structures including temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and down stream of the above structures. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the equilibrium is being maintained if requested in writing by the NCDWR. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact the NCDWR for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
- 15. If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic natural stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel should be avoided. Stream channel widening at the inlet or outlet end of structures typically decreases water velocity causing sediment deposition that requires increased maintenance and disrupts aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
- 16. Riprap shall not be placed in the active thalweg channel or placed in the streambed in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. Bioengineering boulders or structures should be properly designed, sized and installed. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
- 17. For all streams being impacted due to site dewatering activities, the site shall be graded to its preconstruction contours and revegetated with appropriate native species. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
- 18. The stream channel shall be excavated no deeper than the natural bed material of the stream, to the maximum extent practicable. Efforts must be made to minimize impacts to the stream banks, as well as to vegetation responsible for maintaining the stream bank stability. Any applicable riparian buffer impact for access to stream channel shall be temporary and be revegetated with native riparian species. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
- 19. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]
- 20. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
- 21. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
- 22. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
- * 23. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval. [15A NCAC 02H .0507 (c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]
 - 24. All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
 - 25. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
 - 26. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
 - 27. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

- 28. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
- 29. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]
- 30. All fill slopes located in jurisdictional wetlands shall be placed at slopes no flatter than 3:1, unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
- 31. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]
- 32. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization, including all non-commercial borrow and waste sites associated with the project, shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0501 and .0502]
- 33. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.
- 34. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]
- * 35. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer (or whomever is the authorized agent if a non-NCDOT project) shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed. [15A NCAC 02H.0502(f)]
 - 36. Native riparian vegetation (i.e., trees and shrubs native to your geographic region) must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. [15A NCAC 02B.0259(10)] & [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]
 - 37. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
 - 38. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]:
 - a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual*.
 - b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
 - c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
 - d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.

- 39. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or surface waters, or within 5 feet of the top of bank, without prior approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
- 40. When applicable, all construction activities shall be performed and maintained in full compliance with G.S. Chapter 113A Article 4 (Sediment and Pollution Control Act of 1973). Regardless of applicability of the Sediment and Pollution Control Act, all projects shall incorporate appropriate Best Management Practices for the control of sediment and erosion so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. [15A NCAC 02H .0506{b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0200]
- 41. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of all sediment and erosion control measures shall be equal to or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*, or for linear transportation projects, the *NCDOT Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*.

All devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) sites, including contractorowned or leased borrow pits associated with the project. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.

For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures shall be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*. Reclamation measures and implementation shall comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.

If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-1, WS-11, High Quality Waters (HQW), or Outstanding Resource Waters (ORW), then the sedimentation and erosion control designs shall comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watershed*. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3); GC 4135]

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission. The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

Office of Administrative Hearings 6714 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-6714

Telephone: (919) 431-3000, Facsimile: (919) 431-3100

A copy of the petition must also be served on DEQ as follows:

Mr. Sam M.Hayes, General Counsel Department of Environmental Quality 1601 Mail Service Center This letter completes the review of the Division of Water Resources under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. If you have any questions, please contact Rob Ridings at 919-707-8786.

Linda Culpepper, Interim Director Division of Water Resources

Electronic copy only distribution:

Tom Steffens, US Army Corps of Engineers, Washington Field Office Eric Alsmeyer, US Army Corps of Engineers, Raleigh Field Office Chad Coggins, Division 4 Environmental Officer Chris Rivenbark, NC Department of Transportation Travis Wilson, NC Wildlife Resources Commission Beth Harmon, Division of Mitigation Services File Copy

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY DIVISION OF WATER RESOURCES

WATER QUALITY GENERAL CERTIFICATION NO. 4140

GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE FOR US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

• NATIONWIDE PERMIT NUMBER 23 (APPROVED CATEGORICAL EXCLUSIONS)

Water Quality Certification Number 4140 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Regulations in 15A NCAC 02H .0500 and 15A NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to surface waters and wetland areas as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (23) of the US Army Corps of Engineers regulations.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

Effective date: December 1, 2017

Signed this day: December 1, 2017

By

for Linda Culpepper Interim Director

P-27 GC4140

Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require written approval for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Resources (DWR):

- a) If any of the conditions of this Certification (listed below) cannot be met; or
- b) Total permanent impacts to streams equal or greater than 40 linear feet; or
- c) Any stream relocation or stream restoration; or
- d) Any impacts to streams from excavation or dredging other than excavation that is conducted as preparation for installing permanent fill or structures; or
- e) Total temporary or permanent impacts to wetlands and/or open waters equal to or greater than one-tenth (1/10) acre; or
- f) Any high-density project, as defined in 15A NCAC 02H .1003(2)(a) and by the density thresholds specified in 15A NCAC 02H .1017, which:
 - Disturbs one acre or more of land (including a project that disturbs less than one acre of land that is part of a larger common plan of development or sale); and
 - Has permanent wetland, stream or open water impacts; and ii.
 - iii. Is proposing new built-upon area; and
 - Does not have a stormwater management plan reviewed and approved under a iv. state stormwater program¹ or a state-approved local government stormwater program².

Projects that have vested rights, exemptions, or grandfathering from state or locallyimplemented stormwater programs and projects that satisfy state or locallyimplemented stormwater programs through use of community in-lieu programs require written approval; or

- g) Any permanent impacts to waters, or wetlands adjacent to waters, designated as: ORW (including SAV), HQW (including PNA), SA, WS-I, WS-II, Trout, or a North Carolina or National Wild and Scenic River; or
- h) Any permanent impacts to coastal wetlands [15A NCAC 7H .0205], or Unique Wetlands (UWL) [15A NCAC 2H .0506]; or
- i) Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of NC Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), NC Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), NC Surface Water or Wetland Standards (15A NCAC 02B .0200), or State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or
- * j) Any impacts to subject water bodies and/or state regulated riparian buffers along subject water bodies in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman Lake, Jordan Lake or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with State Regulated Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) unless:
 - The activities are listed as "EXEMPT" from these rules; or i.
 - A Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued by the NC Division of Coastal ii. Management (DCM); or

 2 e.g. Delegated Phase II NPDES, Water Supply Watershed, Nutrient-Sensitive Waters, or Universal Stormwater

Management Program

¹ e.g. Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW, or state-implemented Phase II NPDES

P-28 GC4140

iii. A Buffer Authorization Certificate or a Minor Variance is issued by a delegated or designated local government implementing a state riparian buffer program pursuant to 143-215.23.

Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval.

I. ACTIVITY SPECIFIC CONDITIONS:

- 1. For the North Carolina Department of Transportation, compliance with the NCDOT's individual NPDES permit NCS000250 shall serve to satisfy this condition. All other high-density projects that trigger threshold Item (f) above shall comply with the following requirements [15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(5) and (c)(5)]:
 - * a. Provide a completed Stormwater Management Plan (SMP) for review and approval, including all appropriate stormwater control measure (SCM) supplemental forms and associated items, that complies with the high-density development requirements of 15A NCAC 02H .1003. Stormwater management shall be provided throughout the entire project area in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .1003. For the purposes of 15A NCAC 02H .1003(2)(a), density thresholds shall be determined in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .1017.
- * b. Provide documentation (including calculations, photos, etc.) that the project will not cause degradation of downstream surface waters. Documentation shall include a detailed analysis of the hydrological impacts from stormwater runoff when considering the volume and velocity of stormwater runoff from the project built upon area and the size and existing condition of the receiving stream(s).

Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR.

II. GENERAL CONDITIONS:

- 1. When written authorization is required, the plans and specifications for the project are incorporated into the authorization by reference and are an enforceable part of the Certification. Any modifications to the project require notification to DWR and may require an application submittal to DWR with the appropriate fee. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]
- 2. No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands or waters, beyond the footprint of the impacts (including temporary impacts) as authorized in the written approval from DWR; or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]

No removal of vegetation or other impacts of any kind shall occur to state regulated riparian buffers beyond the footprint of impacts approved in a Buffer Authorization or Variance or as listed as an exempt activity in the applicable riparian buffer rules. [15A NCAC 02B .0200]

P-29 GC4140

3. In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506(h) and Session Law 2017-10, compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of greater than 300 linear feet of perennial streams and/or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. Impacts associated with the removal of a dam shall not require mitigation when the removal complies with the requirements of Part 3 of Article 21 in Chapter 143 of the North Carolina General Statutes. Impacts to isolated and other non-404 jurisdictional wetlands shall not be combined with 404 jurisdictional wetlands for the purpose of determining when impact thresholds trigger a mitigation requirement. For linear publicly owned and maintained transportation projects that are not determined to be part of a larger common plan of development by the US Army Corps of Engineers, compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of greater than 300 linear feet per perennial stream.

Compensatory stream and/or wetland mitigation shall be proposed and completed in compliance with G.S. 143-214.11. For applicants proposing to conduct mitigation within a project site, a complete mitigation proposal developed in accordance with the most recent guidance issued by the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District shall be submitted for review and approval with the application for impacts.

- 4. All activities shall be in compliance with any applicable State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules in Chapter 2 of Title 15A.
- 5. When applicable, all construction activities shall be performed and maintained in full compliance with G.S. Chapter 113A Article 4 (Sediment and Pollution Control Act of 1973). Regardless of applicability of the Sediment and Pollution Control Act, all projects shall incorporate appropriate Best Management Practices for the control of sediment and erosion so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0200]

Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of all sediment and erosion control measures shall be equal to or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual, or for linear transportation projects, the NCDOT Sediment and Erosion Control Manual.

All devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) sites, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.

For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures shall be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*. Reclamation measures and implementation shall comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.

P-30 GC4140

If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-I, WS-II, High Quality Waters (HQW), or Outstanding Resource Waters (ORW), then the sedimentation and erosion control designs shall comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds.

- 6. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters except within the footprint of temporary or permanent impacts authorized under this Certification. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]
- 7. Erosion control matting that incorporates plastic mesh and/or plastic twine shall not be used along streambanks or within wetlands. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02B .0201]
- 8. An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit (NCG010000) is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. The NCG010000 Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If the project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]

- 9. All work in or adjacent to streams shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual, or the NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual, such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
- 10. If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (e.g. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities. [15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and 15A NCAC 04B .0125]

All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium. A copy of the approval from the resource agency shall be forwarded to DWR.

P-31 GC4140

Work within a designated trout watershed of North Carolina (as identified by the Wilmington District of the US Army Corps of Engineers), or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat, shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

11. Culverts shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert shall not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert shall be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]

Placement of culverts and other structures in streams shall be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20% of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life.

If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic the existing stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel shall be avoided.

When topographic constraints indicate culvert slopes of greater than 5%, culvert burial is not required, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/connectivity has been provided when possible (e.g. rock ladders, cross vanes, etc.). Notification, including supporting documentation to include a location map of the culvert, culvert profile drawings, and slope calculations, shall be provided to DWR 60 calendar days prior to the installation of the culvert.

When bedrock is present in culvert locations, culvert burial is not required provided that there is sufficient documentation of the presence of bedrock. Notification, including supporting documentation such as, a location map of the culvert, geotechnical reports, photographs, etc. shall be provided to DWR a minimum of 60 calendar days prior to the installation of the culvert. If bedrock is discovered during construction, then DWR shall be notified by phone or email within 24 hours of discovery.

If other site-specific topographic constraints preclude the ability to bury the culverts as described above and/or it can be demonstrated that burying the culvert would result in destabilization of the channel, then exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR.

P-32 GC4140

Installation of culverts in wetlands shall ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. When roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges shall be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.

The establishment of native woody vegetation and other soft stream bank stabilization techniques shall be used where practicable instead of rip-rap or other bank hardening methods.

- 12. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means to the maximum extent practicable (e.g. grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]
- 13. Application of fertilizer to establish planted/seeded vegetation within disturbed riparian areas and/or wetlands shall be conducted at agronomic rates and shall comply with all other Federal, State and Local regulations. Fertilizer application shall be accomplished in a manner that minimizes the risk of contact between the fertilizer and surface waters. [15A NCAC 02B .0200 and 15A NCAC 02B .0231]
- 14. If concrete is used during construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state. [15A NCAC 02B .0200]
- 15. All proposed and approved temporary fill and culverts shall be removed and the impacted area shall be returned to natural conditions within 60 calendar days after the temporary impact is no longer necessary. The impacted areas shall be restored to original grade, including each stream's original cross sectional dimensions, planform pattern, and longitudinal bed profile. For projects that receive written approval, no temporary impacts are allowed beyond those included in the application and authorization. All temporarily impacted sites shall be restored and stabilized with native vegetation. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]
- 16. All proposed and approved temporary pipes/culverts/rip-rap pads etc. in streams shall be installed as outlined in the most recent edition of the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual or the North Carolina Surface Mining Manual or the North Carolina Department of Transportation Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities so as not to restrict stream flow or cause dis-equilibrium during use of this Certification. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]

P-33 GC4140

- 17. Any rip-rap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization, or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the area directly impacted by the approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall be placed such that the original stream elevation and streambank contours are restored and maintained. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area or in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]
- 18. Any rip-rap used for stream or shoreline stabilization shall be of a size and density to prevent movement by wave, current action, or stream flows and shall consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]
- 19. Applications for rip-rap groins proposed in accordance with 15A NCAC 07H .1401 (NC Division of Coastal Management General Permit for construction of Wooden and Rip-rap Groins in Estuarine and Public Trust Waters) shall meet all the specific conditions for design and construction specified in 15A NCAC 07H .1405.
- 20. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters shall be inspected and maintained regularly to prevent contamination of surface waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. Construction shall be staged in order to minimize the exposure of equipment to surface waters to the maximum extent practicable. Fueling, lubrication and general equipment maintenance shall be performed in a manner to prevent, to the maximum extent practicable, contamination of surface waters by fuels and oils. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0211 (12)]
- 21. Heavy equipment working in wetlands shall be placed on mats or other measures shall be taken to minimize soil disturbance. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
- 22. In accordance with 143-215.85(b), the applicant shall report any petroleum spill of 25 gallons or more; any spill regardless of amount that causes a sheen on surface waters; any petroleum spill regardless of amount occurring within 100 feet of surface waters; and any petroleum spill less than 25 gallons that cannot be cleaned up within 24 hours.
- * 23. If an environmental document is required under the State Environmental Policy Act (SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or Record of Decision (ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse. If an environmental document is required under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Categorical Exclusion, the Final Environmental Assessment, or Final Environmental Impact Statement is published by the lead agency. [15A NCAC 01C .0107(a)]

P-34 GC4140

- 24. This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals before proceeding with the project, including those required by, but not limited to, Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge, Water Supply Watershed, and Trout Buffer regulations.
- 25. The applicant and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If DWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then DWR may revoke or modify a written authorization associated with this General Water Quality Certification. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)]
- 26. The permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this Certification. A copy of this Certification, including all conditions shall be available at the project site during the construction and maintenance of this project. [15A NCAC 02H .0507 (c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]
- * 27. When written authorization is required for use of this Certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return a certificate of completion (available on the DWR website https://edocs.deq.nc.gov/Forms/Certificate-of-Completion). [15A NCAC 02H .0502(f)]
 - 28. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c)]
 - 29. If the property or project is sold or transferred, the new permittee shall be given a copy of this Certification (and written authorization if applicable) and is responsible for complying with all conditions. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]

III. GENERAL CERTIFICATION ADMINISTRATION:

*1. In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. An applicant for a CAMA permit under Article 7 of Chapter 113A of the General Statutes for which a Water Quality Certification is required shall only make one payment to satisfy both agencies; the fee shall be as established by the Secretary in accordance with 143-215.3D(e)(7).

P-35 GC4140

- 2. This Certification neither grants nor affirms any property right, license, or privilege in any waters, or any right of use in any waters. This Certification does not authorize any person to interfere with the riparian rights, littoral rights, or water use rights of any other person and this Certification does not create any prescriptive right or any right of priority regarding any usage of water. This Certification shall not be interposed as a defense in any action respecting the determination of riparian or littoral rights or other rights to water use. No consumptive user is deemed by virtue of this Certification to possess any prescriptive or other right of priority with respect to any other consumptive user regardless of the quantity of the withdrawal or the date on which the withdrawal was initiated or expanded.
- 3. This Certification grants permission to the Director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DWR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours. [15A NCAC 02H .0502(e)]
- 4. This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide Permit and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification. This General Certification is rescinded when the US Army Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide Permits and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Resources.
- 5. Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.
- *6. The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Resources may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is deemed in the public's best interest or determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the water or downstream waters are precluded.

History Note: Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 4140 issued December 1, 2017 replaces WQC4093 issued March 3, 2017; WQC 3891 issued March 19, 2012; WQC 3701 issued November 1, 2007; WQC Number 3632 issued March 2007; WQC Number 3403 issued March 2003; WQC Number 3361 issued March 18, 2002; WQC Number 3107 issued February 11, 1997; WQC Number 2734 issued May 1 1993; and WQC Number 2670 issued on January 21, 1992.



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE Southeast Regional Office 263 13th Avenue South St. Petersburg, Florida 33701-5505 http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov

F/SER46:DR

MAY 2 - 2018

Mr. Philip S. Harris III, P.E., CPM, Unit Head Environmental Analysis Unit North Carolina Department of Transportation 1598 Mail Service Center Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1598

Dear Mr. Harris:

This letter responds to your request for consultation with us, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), pursuant to Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) for the following action.

SER Number	Project Type
SER-2017-18937	North Carolina Highway 42 (NC 42) Tar River Bridge replacement

Consultation History

We received your letter requesting consultation and a completed ESA Section 7 checklist on October 12, 2017. We requested additional information on February 1, 2018. We received a response on March 16, 2018. NMFS staff had a conference call with staff from the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and the North Carolina Wildlife Resource Commission (NCWRC) on April 5, 2018, to discuss finding in-water work moratorium windows and noise protection measures that would be suitable for all parties involved. We sent an email to NCDOT staff outlining the proposed measures to protect Atlantic sturgeon (based on the conference call discussions) on April 6, 2018, and requested their concurrence with the use of those measures. We received a final response agreeing to the measures on April 20, 2018, and we initiated consultation that day.

Project Location

Address	Latitude/Longitude	Water body
NC 42 Tar River Bridge, Edgecombe County, North Carolina	35.790534°N, 77.550389°W (North American Datum 1983)	Tar River





Image of the project location and surrounding area (©2018 Google)

Existing Site Conditions

The existing NC 42 Bridge spans the Tar River in Edgecombe County, approximately 12 miles northwest of Greenville, North Carolina. The NC 42 Tar River Bridge is located approximately 77.5 river miles upstream of mouth of the Tar River where it meets Pamlico Sound.

Under typical conditions the width of the river at the bridge is about 188.5 feet (ft). Water depths at the project location range from 0.5 to 4 ft deep. Bottom sediments at the project site consist of course sand and pebbles. Water quality is considered good.

Project Description

The NCDOT proposes replacing the existing 2-lane, 605-ft-long bridge with a new 2-lane 610-ft-long concrete fixed span bridge. The new bridge will be 37.25 ft wide with an overwater area of 7,022 square feet (ft²), and the bridge will be approximately 29 ft above the river's mean water elevation. The new bridge will be built slightly north of the existing (old) bridge. Upon completion of the new bridge, traffic will be routed onto the new bridge and the old bridge will be demolished.

In-water and over-water construction and demolition work will be accomplished from temporary work bridges. The use of barges is not anticipated. As with similar bridge and transportation projects, it is expected that heavy equipment such as cranes, trucks, and bulldozers will be used to accomplish demolition and construction activities. It is estimated that demolition of the old

bridge and construction of the new bridge will take 27 months to complete. Pile driving operations are expected to take about 60 days to complete for the new bridge and work bridges (includes both in-water and land pile driving). Removal of the old bridge is estimated to take 60 days to complete. The new bridge will be supported by 39 steel pipe piles with diameters of 36 inches (in) that will be installed by impact hammer. Ten of these piles will be installed within the Tar River. The temporary bridges may require impact hammer installation of up to 120 steel piles, that may be H piles or 30-in pipe piles.

The demolition of the old bridge is expected to involve sawing the superstructure into manageable pieces that would be removed by crane for appropriate upland disposal. The use of jack hammers and/or hoe rams may be required to demolish the other portions of the bridge. The substructural elements (e.g., piles) are typically removed using a crane possibly in association with a vibratory device. Some parts of the substructure demolition may use sawing or shattering equipment as well. The use of explosives is not anticipated as part of the demolition process.

The construction of the new bridge will require the installation of 2 concrete bridge bents in the Tar River. Each bent will be supported by 5 steel pipe piles that have 36-in diameters (a total of 10 in-water pipe piles for the new bridge). About 6-10 piles may be driven each day. Based on data for past projects involving the impact driving of 36-in pipe piles, it will take up to 675 hammer strikes to install each pile resulting in up to 6,750 total strikes per day. It will take up to 1 week to install all 10 in-water bridge pipe piles. The 10 bridge pipe piles will displace about 70.7 square feet (ft²) of river bottom.

The construction of the temporary work bridges will require the installation of steel H or pipe piles. About 6-10 piles may be driven each day. Based on data for past projects involving the impact driving of 30-in pipe piles, it will take up to 114 hammer strikes to install each pile resulting in up to 1,140 total strikes per day. It will take up to 20 days of impact driving to install up to 120 in-water temporary bridge piles. The temporary bridge pipe piles will temporarily displace up to 589 ft² of river bottom.

Pile Installation

Pile type	Number of Piles	Installation	Confined Space or	
		Method	Open Water	
Steel pipe piles	10 in the river	Impact	Open water	
(36-in diameter)		hammer		
Steel H piles or 30-in	Up to 120 in the river	Impact	Open water	
diameter steel pipe piles	_	hammer		

Construction Conditions

The contractor will comply with NCDOT's Best Management Practices. The NCDOT has agreed to provide an additional measure of protection by requiring in-water construction activities to stop if a sturgeon is spotted within 50 ft of operations. No in-water work will be allowed in the Tar River between February 15 and June 30 based on the NCWRC's designation of this portion of the Tar River as an Inland Primary Nursery Area for juvenile anadromous fish. The NCWRC's principal concern is preventing the potential disruption of shad and herring spawning in the river, but the February 15-June 30 moratorium period would also protect a

spring spawning run by Atlantic sturgeon and the resulting downstream movement of larval and small juvenile sturgeon shortly thereafter. An additional in-water work moratorium will start on August 15 and end on October 31 to prevent the disruption of a possible fall spawning migration by Atlantic sturgeon and the subsequent downstream movement of larval and small juvenile sturgeon produced by the spawning event. Because of the lack of data on Atlantic sturgeon in the Tar River, NMFS is basing the in-water work moratoria on data from other river systems in the southeast, including the Roanoke River in North Carolina, where Atlantic sturgeon are known to spawn. All in-water work done during the allowed time periods (i.e., November 1-February 14 and July 1-August 14) will occur during daytime hours only.

Before the start of each day's full-force, in-water impact driving of piles (during the available inwater work windows), some form of low-level in-water noise will be generated that is loud enough to cause Atlantic sturgeon to leave the project area, but not loud enough to cause harm to the sturgeon (options include ramp-up, dry firing, or airguns). The low-level noise technique would be conducted for 5-10 minutes prior to full-force impact pile driving to allow animals the opportunity to leave the area. The chosen technique would be done before the beginning of the day's in-water impact driving, but would need to be repeated if a break in impact pile driving lasted more than 1 hour. Ramp-up involves slowly increasing the power of the impact hammer, and the noise it produces, over a pre-determined period of time. Dry-firing involves the raising and dropping of the impact hammer, but without any compression on the piston. Airguns are devices that produce in-water noise when they rapidly release pressurized air into the water column. The amount of noise produced by an airgun can be controlled based on pressure of the air that is released (i.e., higher air pressures produce louder noises).

Effects Determinations for Species the Action Agency or NMFS Believes May Be Affected by the Proposed Action

Species	ESA Listing Status	Action Agency Effect Determination	NMFS Effect Determination		
Fish					
Atlantic sturgeon (Carolina DPS)	Е	NLAA	NLAA		
E = endangered; NLAA = may affect, not likely to adversely affect					

Critical Habitat

The project is located in Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat Carolina Unit 2 (Tar-Pamlico Unit). The physical and biological features (PBFs) of the critical habitat are described in the table below. We believe the proposed action may affect the salinity gradient and soft substrate, unobstructed water of appropriate depth, and water quality PBFs.

	Atlantic Sturgeon Critic	cal Habitat PBFs and their Purpose/Function			
	PBF	Purpose/Role of PBF			
Hard Substrate (PBF 1)	Hard bottom substrate (e.g., rock, cobble, gravel, limestone, boulder, etc.) in low salinity waters (i.e., 0.0-0.5 parts per thousand range)	Necessary for settlement of fertilized eggs, refuge, growth, and development of early life stages			
Salinity Gradient and Soft Substrate (PBF 2)	Aquatic habitat with a gradual downstream salinity gradient of 0.5 up to as high as 30 parts per thousand and soft substrate (e.g., sand, mud) between the river mouth and spawning sites	Necessary for juvenile foraging and physiological development			
Unobstructe d Water of Appropriate Depth (PBF 3)	Water of appropriate depth and absent physical barriers to passage (e.g., locks, dams, thermal plumes, turbidity, sound, reservoirs, gear, etc.) between the river mouth and spawning sites	 Necessary to support: Unimpeded movement of adults to and from spawning sites; Seasonal and physiologically-dependent movement of juvenile Atlantic sturgeon to appropriate salinity zones within the river estuary; and Staging, resting, or holding of subadults or spawning condition adults. Water depths in main river channels must also be deep enough (at least 1.2 meters) to ensure continuous flow in the main channel at all times when any sturgeon life stage would be in the river 			
Water Quality (PBF 4)	Water quality conditions, especially in the bottom meter of the water column, with the appropriate combination of temperature and oxygen values	 Necessary to support: Spawning; Annual and inter-annual adult, subadult, larval, and juvenile survival; and Larval, juvenile, and subadult growth, development, and recruitment. Appropriate temperature and oxygen values will vary interdependently, and depending on salinity in a particular habitat. For example, 6.0 mg/L dissolved oxygen or greater likely supports juvenile rearing habitat, whereas dissolved oxygen less than 5.0 mg/L for longer than 30 days is less likely to support rearing when water temperature is greater than 25°C. In temperatures greater than 26°C, dissolved oxygen greater than 4.3 mg/L is needed to protect survival and growth. Temperatures of 13 to 26 °C likely to support spawning habitat. 			

Analysis of Potential Routes of Effects to Species

Atlantic sturgeon may be affected by (1) the potential risk of injury from direct impact by construction machinery and associated in-water activities (e.g., crane and impact hammer operations), (2) the risk of exposure to noise or turbidity from in-water demolition and construction activities, (3) the effects of temporarily avoiding the project site due to construction activities, and (4) noise related to in-water pile driving. We believe these effects are discountable due to the complete moratorium on in-water work from February 15-June 30 and August 15-October 31. Because of the moratoria, Atlantic sturgeon (adult, larval, and small juvenile sturgeon) will not be exposed to the risk of injury because they are extremely unlikely to be in the action area.

P-41

The permanent installation of 10 in-water steel pipe piles (36-in diameter) will result in the permanent loss of 70.7 ft² of unvegetated river bottom (i.e., course sand and pebbles) where sturgeon might forage for invertebrate prey. In addition, up to 589 ft² of river bottom will be temporarily displaced by the piles (up to 30-in diameter) installed for the temporary work bridges. We believe the effects on sturgeon caused by the loss of river bottom due to this project will be insignificant. Because sturgeon are opportunistic feeders and forage over large areas, they would be able to locate prey beyond the immediate area of the piles. The temporary work bridge piles will be removed once the new bridge is built and demolition of the old bridge is completed. Additionally, 440 ft² of river bottom will be once again made available for use by sturgeon when the old bridge's substructural elements (i.e., piles) are removed during the demolition process. Invertebrates, which are prey for Atlantic sturgeon, will quickly recolonize this river bottom upon removal of these substructures.

Analysis of Potential Routes of Effect to Critical Habitat

The project may affect aquatic habitat with a gradual salinity gradient and soft substrate (PBF 2) by covering soft substrate with new bridge piles and temporary work bridge piles. However, we believe this effect to PBF 2 will be insignificant. The soft substrate in the river bottom surrounding the bridge piles will continue to support juvenile foraging and development. Similarly, once the temporary work bridge piles are removed those areas of soft substrate will immediately become accessible again as foraging or developmental habitat. Also, more soft substrate will become available when the old bridge's substructural elements are removed from the river bottom during demolition. The project's demolition and construction activities will have no effect on the salinity gradient in the project area.

Unobstructed water of appropriate depth (PBF 3) that supports staging, resting, holding, or movement of various life stages of Atlantic sturgeon may be affected by the installation of steel piles. We believe the obstructions created by the installation of piles will have an insignificant effect on PBF 3 because the new bridge will have fewer supports (i.e., structures in the water) than the existing bridge. Additionally, the temporary work bridge piles and permanent new bridge piles will only affect small portions of the main channel. The temporary work bridge piles will be removed at the end of the project's construction and demolition activities, and the old bridge's in-water piles will be removed as part of the demolition process. The project's demolition and construction activities will have no effect on the water depth in the project area.

Water quality (PBF 4) supporting important life functions, such as growth and reproduction, of various life stages of Atlantic sturgeon may be affected by temporary and highly localized turbidity and associated effects on suitable water temperature and oxygen values caused during installation of piles for the temporary work bridges and the new bridge, and demolition activities. However, we believe the effects to PBF 4 will be discountable because all work will be completed from November 1-February 14 and July 1-August 14, to prevent adult, larval, and small juvenile sturgeon from being exposed to elevated turbidity levels during times of the year when they might be present in the project area.

Conclusion

Because all potential project effects to listed species were found to be discountable, insignificant, or beneficial, we conclude that the proposed action is not likely to adversely affect listed species

under NMFS's purview. This concludes your consultation responsibilities under the ESA for species under NMFS's purview. Consultation must be reinitiated if a take occurs or new information reveals effects of the action not previously considered, or if the identified action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not previously considered, or if a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the identified action. NMFS's findings on the project's potential effects are based on the project description in this response. Any changes to the proposed action may negate the findings of this consultation and may require reinitiation of consultation with NMFS.

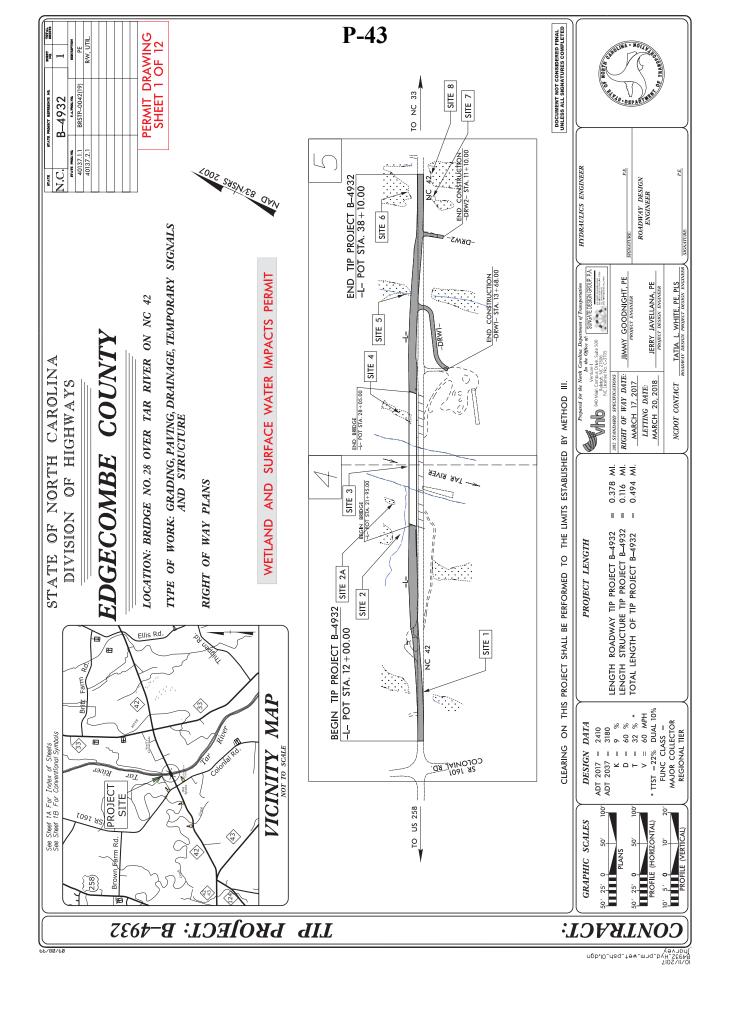
We have enclosed additional relevant information for your review. We look forward to further cooperation with you on other projects to ensure the conservation of our threatened and endangered marine species and designated critical habitat. If you have any questions regarding this consultation, please contact Dr. Dave Rydene, Consultation Biologist, at (727) 824-5379, or by email at David.Rydene@noaa.gov.

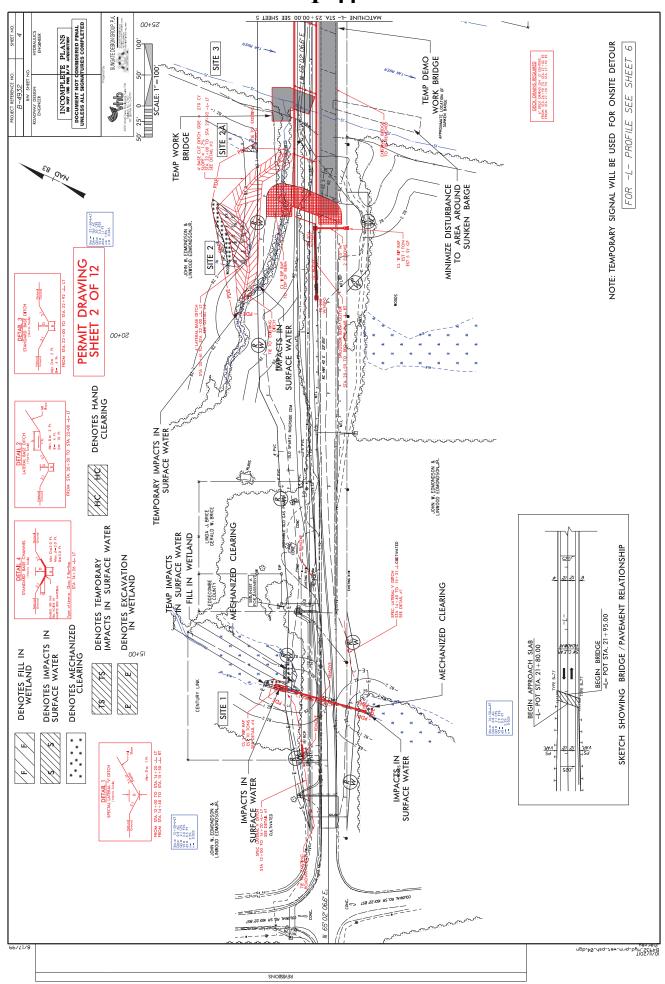
Sincerely,

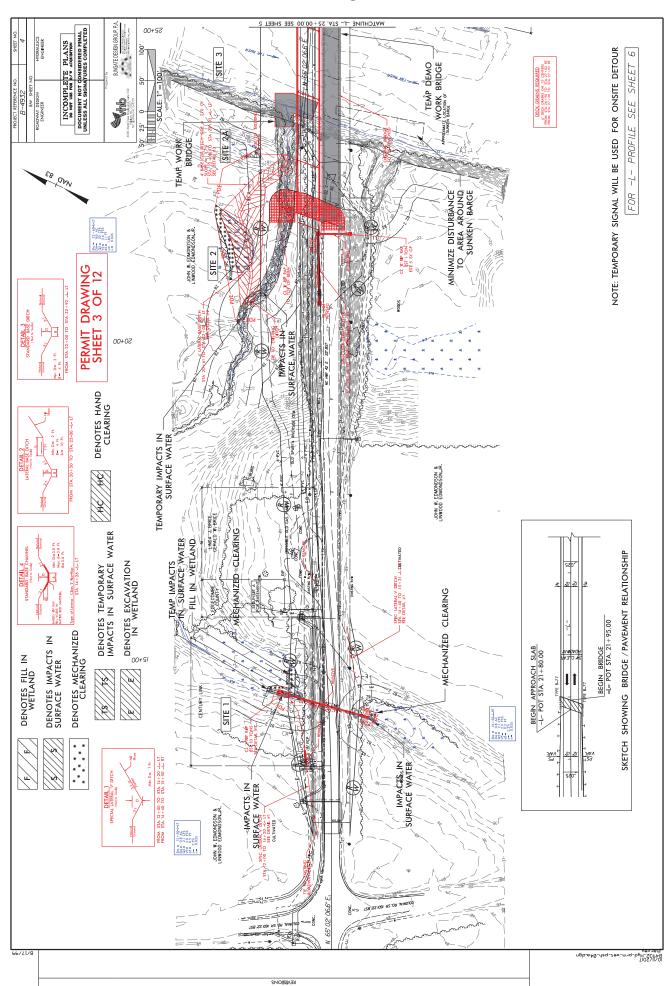
Roy E. Crabtree, Ph.D. Regional Administrator

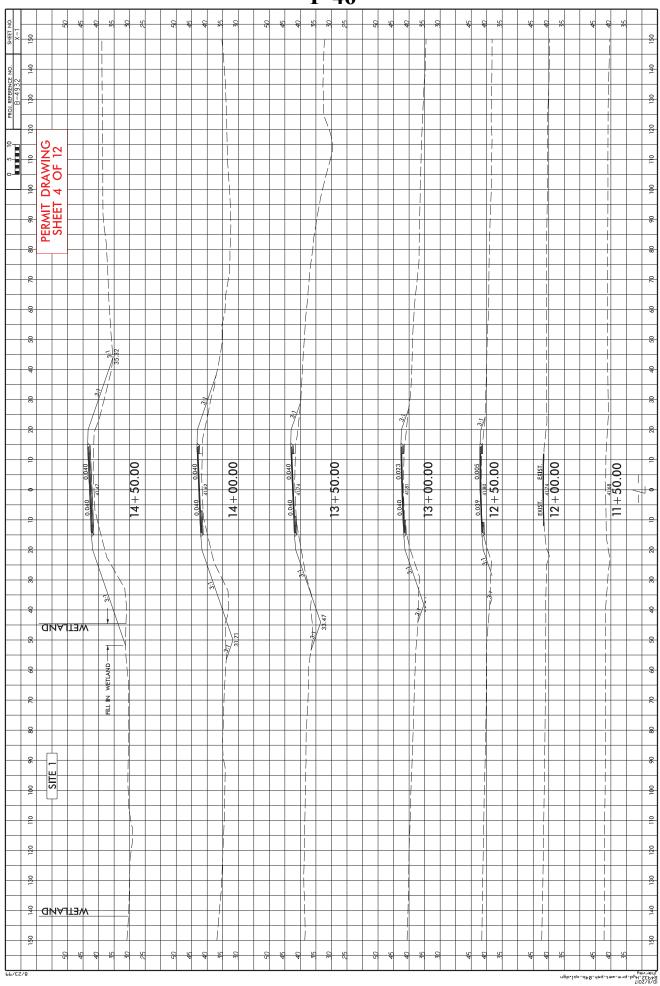
Enc.: 1. PCTS Access and Additional Considerations for ESA Section 7 Consultations (Revised March 10, 2015)

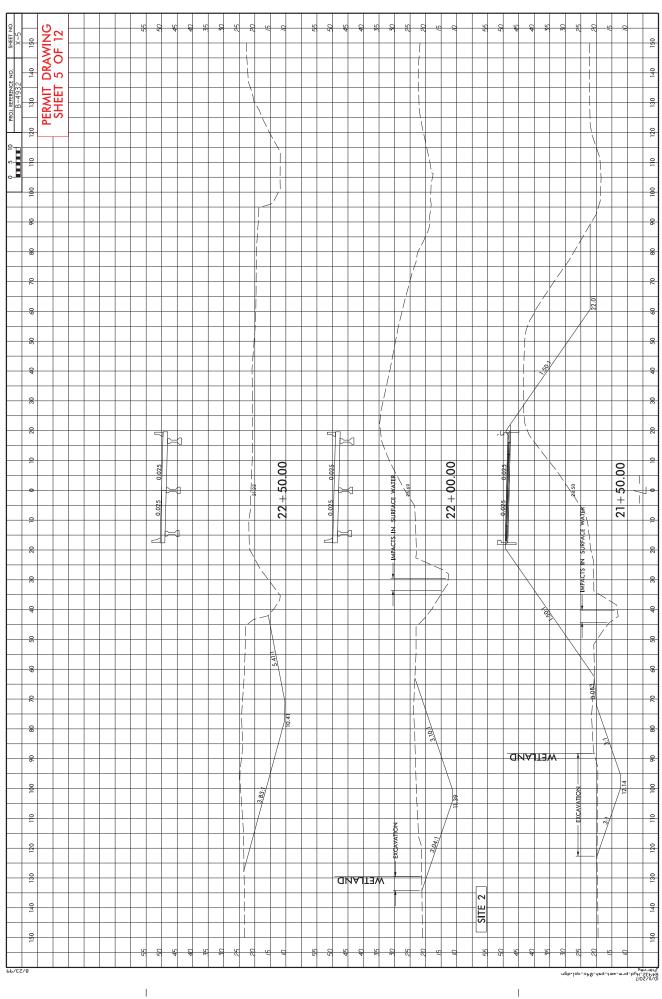
File: 1514-22.L.1

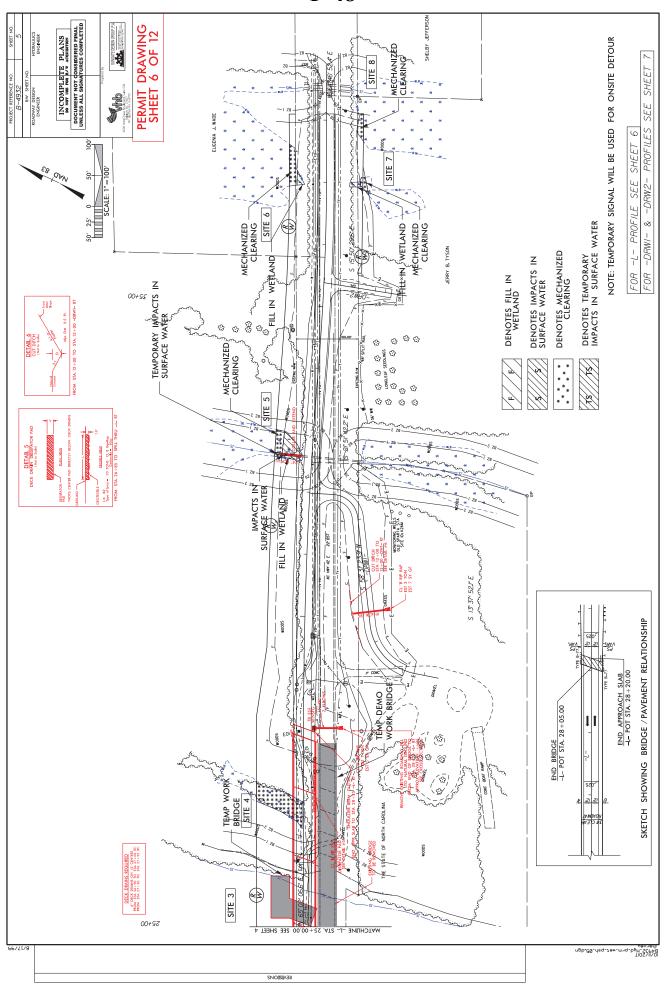


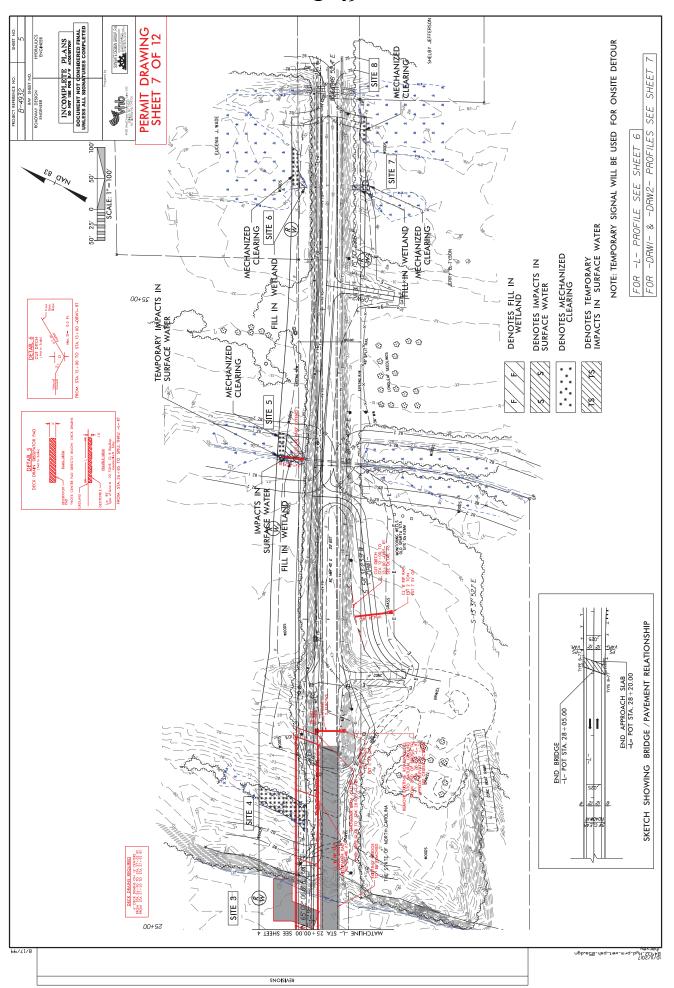


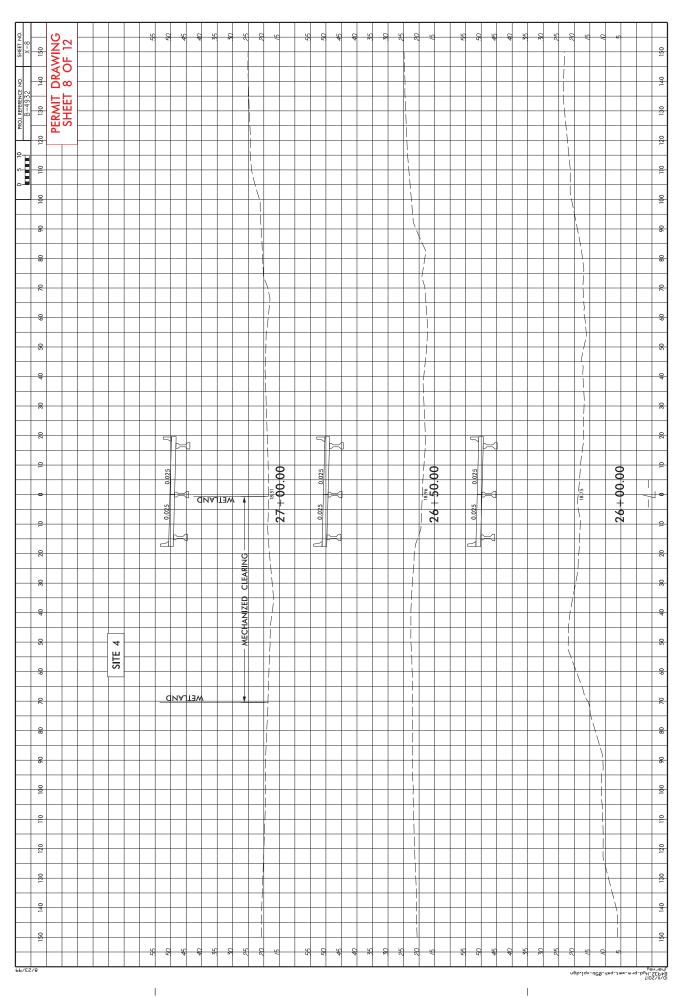


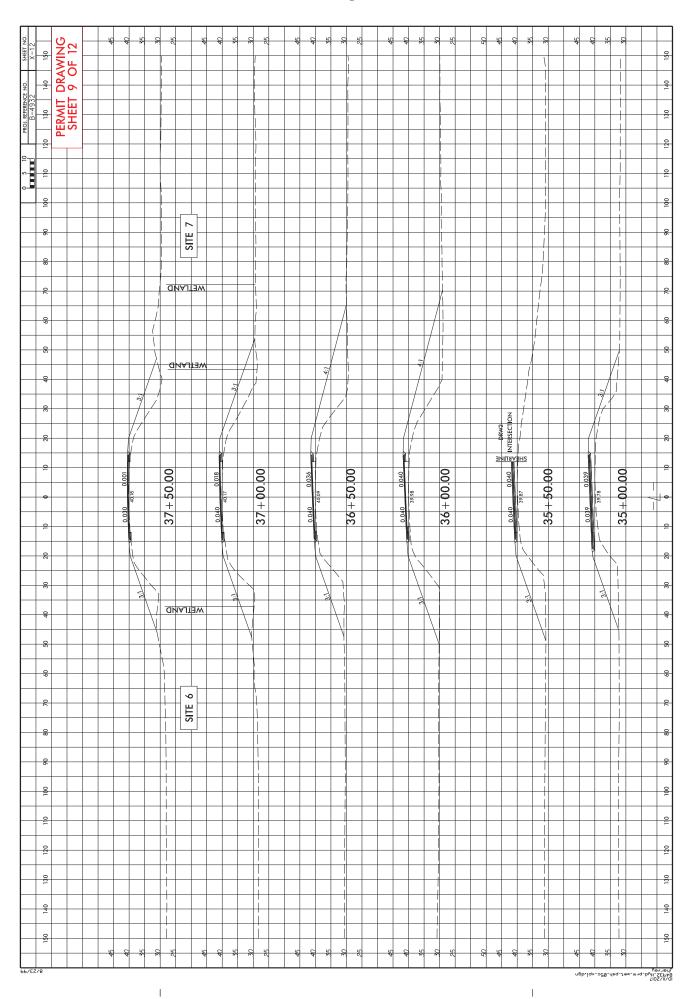


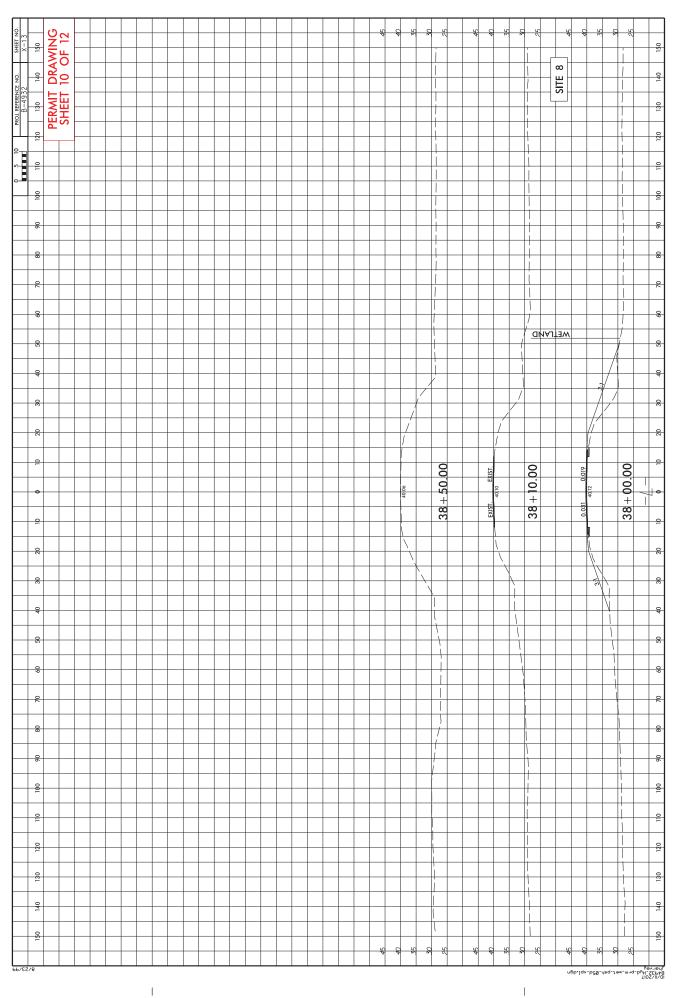


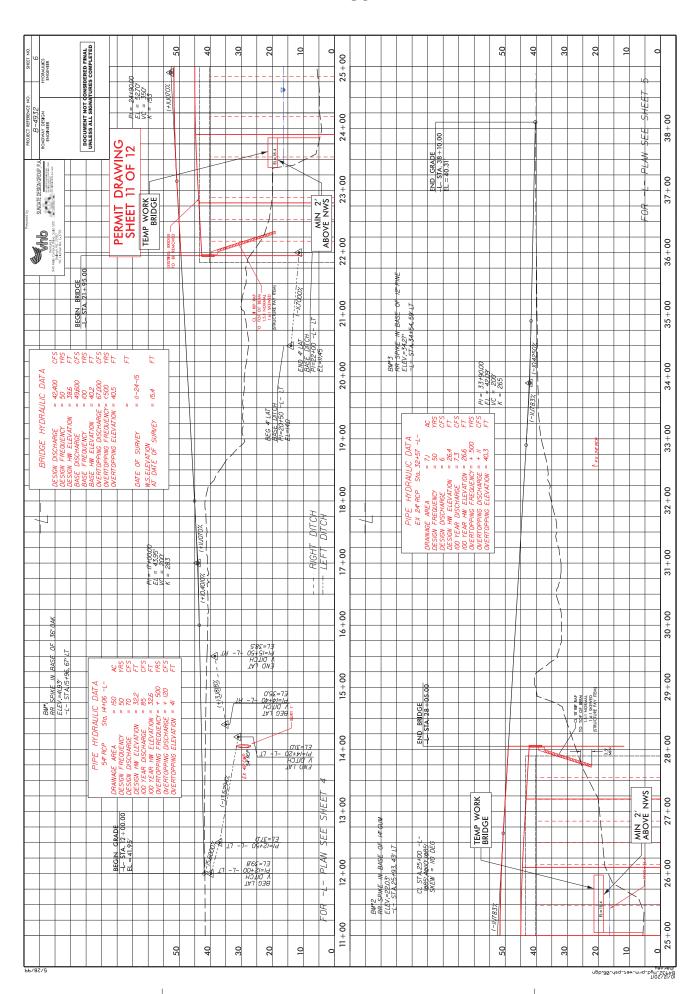




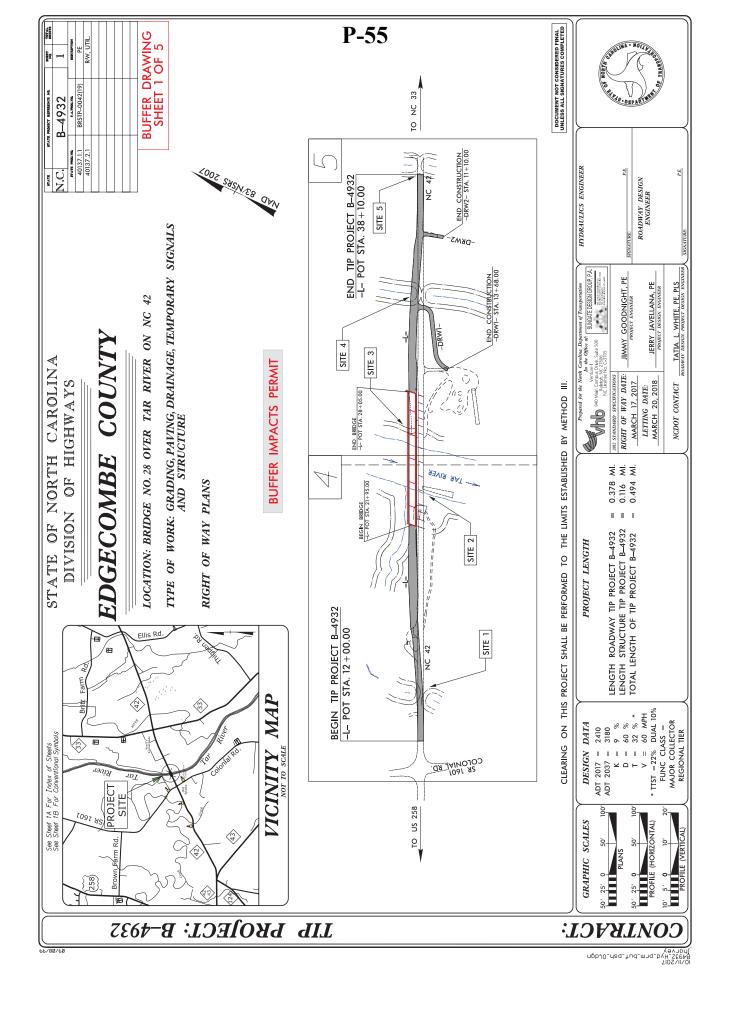


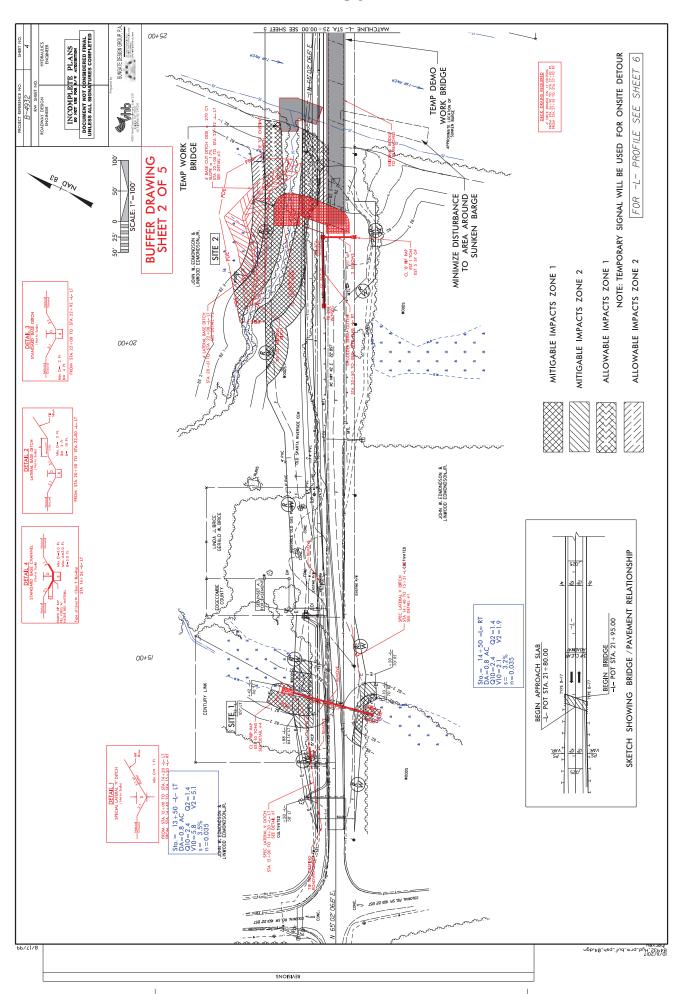


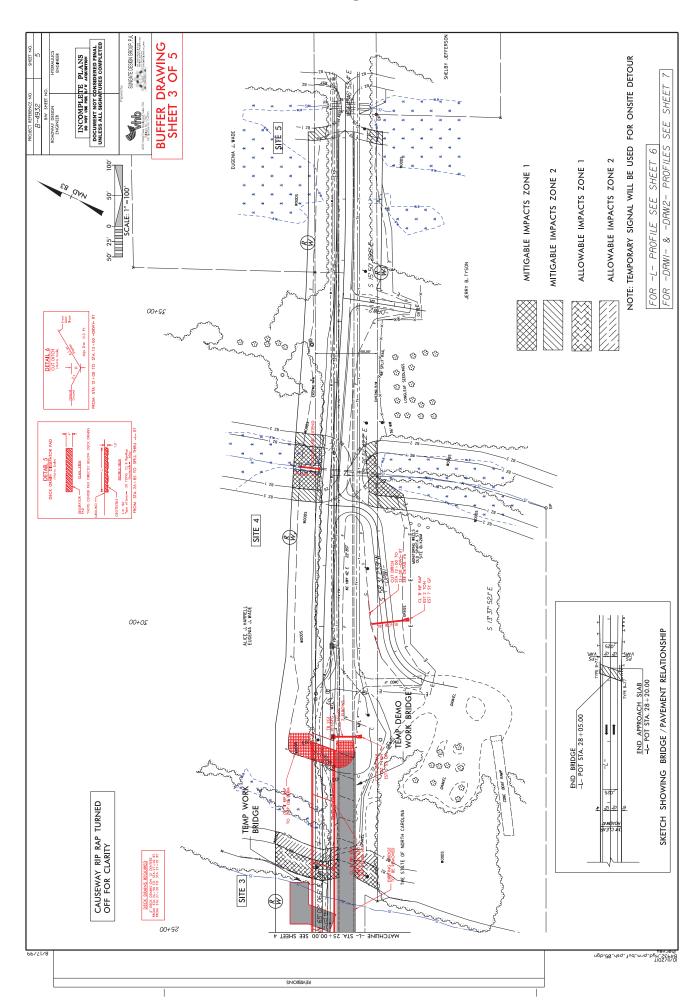




				WET	WETLAND PERMIT	WETLAND PERMIT IMPACT SUMMARY WETLAND IMPACTS	T SUMMA	RY	SURFAC	SURFACE WATER IMPACTS	APACTS	
Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	Permanent Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Excavation Mechanized in Clearing Wetlands in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Permanent SW impacts (ac)	Temp. SW impacts (ac)	Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Existing Channel Impacts Temp. (ft)	Natural Stream Design (ft)
1	13+78 to 14+68 -L- RT LT 20+45 to 23+08 -L- LT	54" RCP ROADSIDE DITCH	< 0.01		90.0	0.02		< 0.01	< 0.01	48	36	
2A 3	22+90 to 23+06 -L- LT 21+95 to 28+05 -L-	ROADSIDE DITCH TEMP CONST BRIDGE					< 0.01		< 0.01	i	3	
		TEMP DEMOLITION BRIDGE						7	< 0.01			
4	26+58 to 27+13 -L- LT	BRIDGE				0.05		< 0.01				
2	32+50 to 32+97 -L- LT	24" RCP	0.02			0.01		< 0.01	< 0.01	36	7	
9	36+94 to 37+58 -L- LT 36+81 to 37+08 -L- RT	ROADWAY FILL	< 0.01			0.02						
- 8	37+68 to 38+10 -L- RT	ROADWAY FILL	200			< 0.01						
TOTALS*:			0.03		90.0	0.15	< 0.01	0.04	< 0.01	355	09	0
*Rounded	*Rounded totals are sum of actual impacts											
NOTES: SITE 3:BRII TEMPORAI TEMPORAI	NOTES: STIE 3:BRIDGE PERMANENT SURFACE WATER IMPACTS BASED ON 76 SF PER BENT (<.01 AC) TEMPORARY WORK BRIDGE: TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS BASED ON 390 SF DUE TO BENTS TEMPORARY DEMOLITION WORK BRIDGE: TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS BASED ON 240 SF DUE TO BENTS	R IMPACTS BASED ON 76 SF PER I URFACE WATER IMPACTS BASED (EMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPA	3ENT (<.01 AC.) 3N 390 SF DUE CTS BASED O) E TO BENTS IN 240 SF DUE	E TO BENTS				NC DI	NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS 10/09/17 EDGECOMBE B-4932	ARTMENT OF TRANSPOR DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS 10/09/17 EDGECOMBE B4932	RTATION 3
Revised September 2014	114								SHEET	401:	40137.1.1 OF	12







	BUFFER	MITIGABLE REPLACEMENT	$\Xi 2$ TOTAL ZONE 1 ZONE 2) (ft ²) (ft ²) (ft ²)	2039 6325	6316 20785	0	0	3469 7836	1022 1022								46 35968 0.0 0.0 N.C. DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION	DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS	EDGECOMBE COUNTY PROJECT: 40137.1.1	DATE 04/07/17 SHEET 4 OF 5
		MITI	ZONE 1 ZONE 2 (ft²)	4286	14469			4367								+	23122 12846			
RIPARIAN BUFFER IMPACTS SUMMARY		Ę.E	TOTAL (ft²)	0	0	9542	7400	0	0							-	16942			
rs sur	IMPACT	ALLOWABLE	ZONE 2 (ft ²)			5 2337	8 2932									4	5269			
1PAC1		٨	L ZONE 1 (ft²)			7205	4468									\downarrow	11673			
=ER IN			PARALLEL IMPACT																	
BUF		TYPE	BRIDGE		×	×	×													
ARIAN			ROAD CROSSING	×				×	×											
RIP			STATION (FROM/TO)	13+38 to 14+78 -L-	19+24 to 23+43 -L-		25+85 to 26+63 -L-	32+02 to 33+12 -L-	37+89 to 38+19 -L-											
			STRUCTURE SIZE / TYPE	54" RCP	BRIDGE		BRIDGE	ROADWAY	ROADWAY											
			SITE NO.	1	2		3	4	5								TOTAL:			

WETLANDS IN BUFFER IMPACTS SUMMARY																N.C. DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION	DIVISION OF HIGHWATO BA4932	PROJECT: 40137.1.1	DATE 04/07/17	
IN BUFI	NDS IN	ZONE 2 (ft²)	136	1312	40	164									1652					
ILANDS	WETLANDS IN	ZONE 1 (ft²)	720		1033										1753					
WE																				
		STATION (FROM/TO)	13+38 to 14+78 -L-	19+24 to 23+43 -L-	32+02 to 33+12 -L-	37+89 to 38+19 -L-														
		SITE NO.	-	2	4	5									TOTAL:					



Raleigh
Transportation
Planning
Bridge/Structural
Civil/Site
Construction Observation
Surveving

Wilmington Surveying

Date: 25 October 2016

TIP Number: B-4932 County: Edgecombe

Description: Bridge #28 over Tar River on NC 42

B-4932 NEU Environmental Permit Narrative

This roadway project is located in the Tar-Pamlico River Basin. The adjacent area contains some delineated wetland areas.

Edgecombe County Public Utilities (Water)

The existing underground water main along the north side of NC 42 is in conflict with the proposed new bridge and must be relocated. Edgecombe County Public Utilities will install new valves at the beginning and end of the project limits to allow the existing water main to be isolated and abandoned. A new water main will be installed along the south side of the new bridge after the project is complete. The new water main will be bored under the Tar River to eliminate impacts to the river and buffer zones. The path of the proposed water main will follow the current alignment of NC 42 inside the existing ROW and will not create any wetland impacts.

Edgecombe Martin EMC (Power)

The existing overhead power lines the cross the Tar River will remain in place. There will be no environmental impacts from power.

CenturyLink (Telephone)

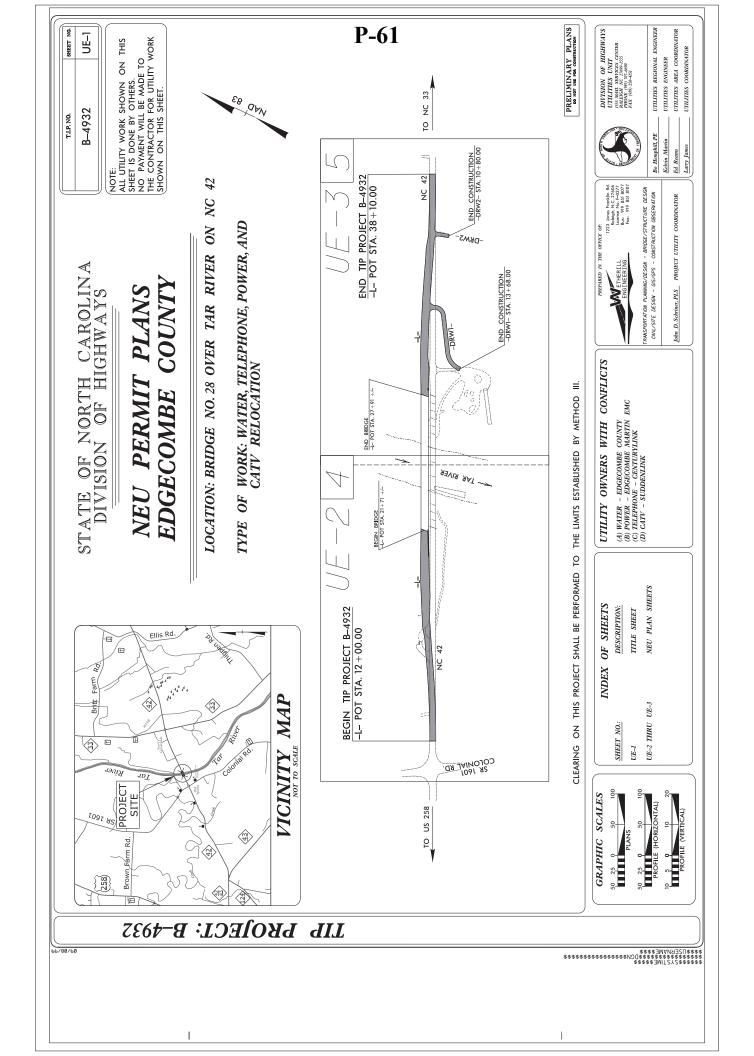
The existing underground telephone cables along the north side of the NC 42 are in conflict with the proposed new bridge and must be relocated. CenturyLink will bore under NC 42 at \pm STA 12+50. They will then install new telephone cables along the south side on NC 42 staying approximately 5' inside the existing ROW. The creek crossing at \pm STA 14+00 will be bored to eliminate impacts to the creek and buffer zones. There are no wetland impacts on this segment of CenturyLink's relocation route.

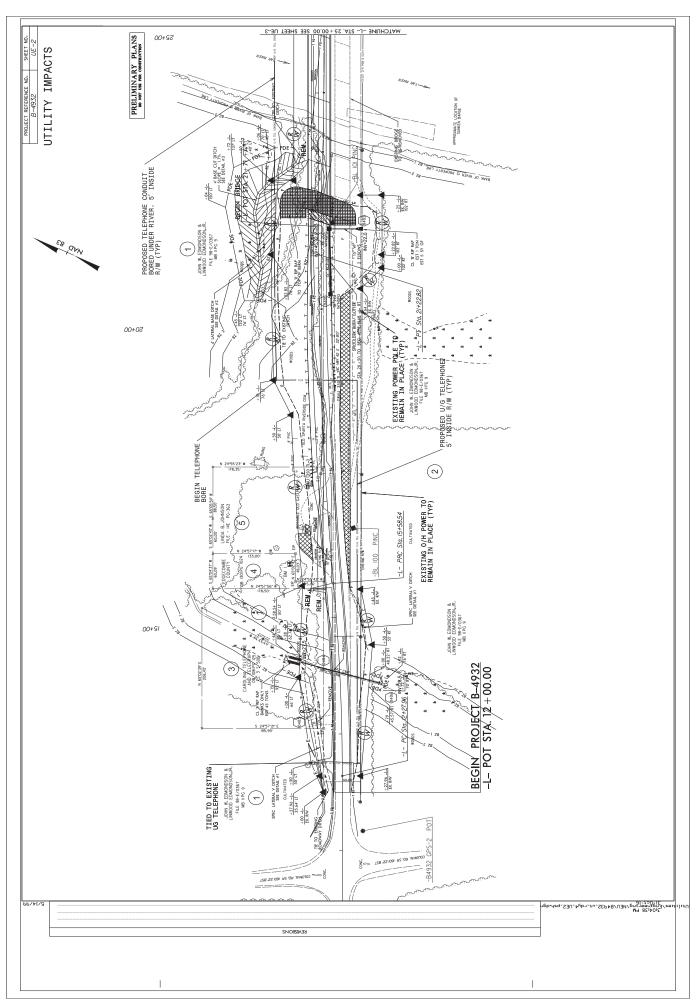
CenturyLink will bore under NC 42 at \pm STA 19+08 to get back to the north side. A bore pit will be established inside the proposed ROW approximately 105' north of the existing centerline of NC 42. From there CenturyLink will bore under the Tar River, following approximately 5' inside the proposed ROW, to a receiving pit in an existing clearing at \pm STA 35+00. The proposed telephone cables will be tied back to the existing underground telephone at \pm STA 35+50. The crossing of the Tar River and wetland areas on the north side of NC 42 will be bored to eliminate impacts to the wetlands and buffer zones.

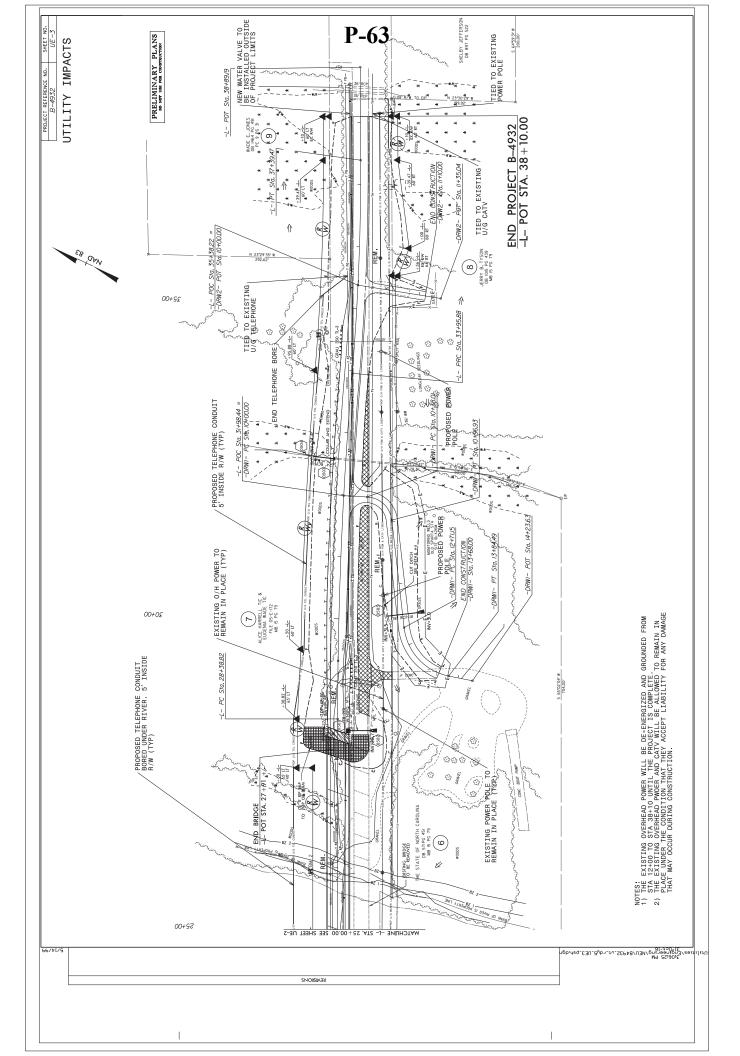
There will be hand clearing to create space for the bore pits and a path for equipment to reach the bore pits from the road. All of the proposed clearing will be outside the buffer zones and wetland areas.

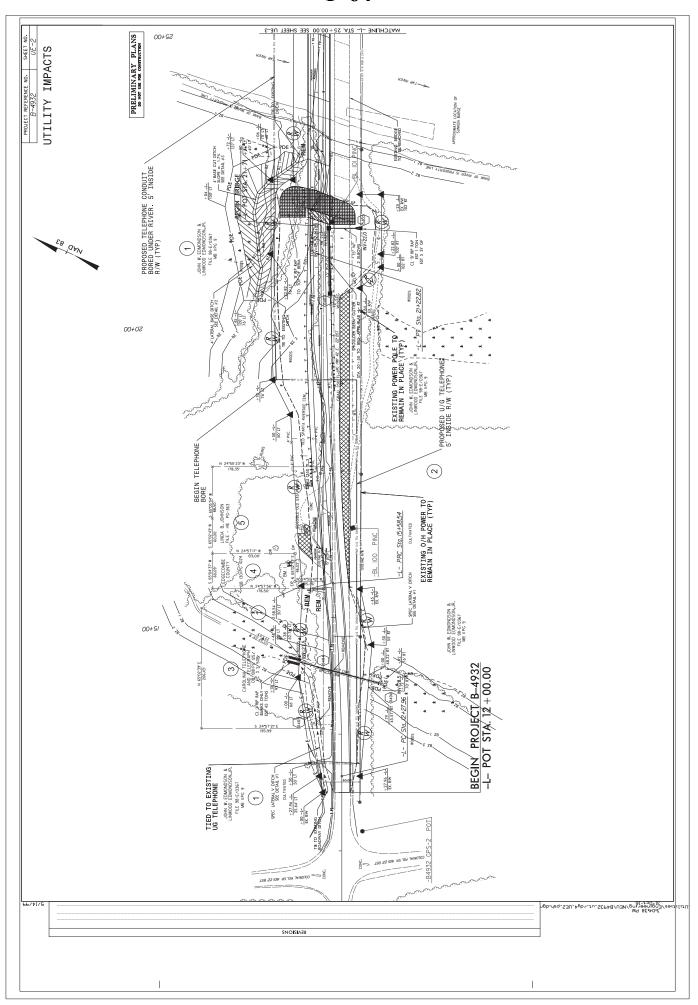
Suddenlink (CATV)

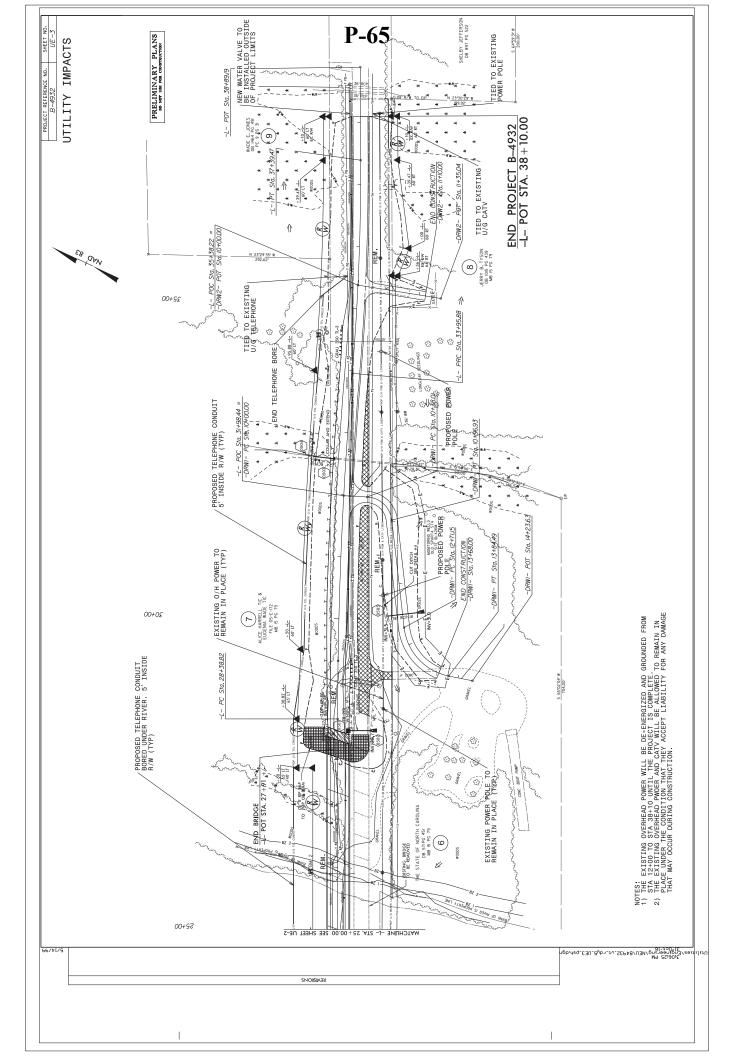
The existing overhead CATV lines that cross the river will remain in place. The existing underground CATV lines on the east side of the Tar River will be relocated to the existing power poles. There will be no environmental impacts from CATV.











Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
		F	ROADWAY ITEMS			
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0001000000-Е	200	CLEARING & GRUBBING ACRE(S)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0004	0008000000-E	200	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB- BING	1 ACR		
0005	0022000000-E	225	UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION	3,200		
				CY		
0006	0028000000-N	SP	TYPE I STANDARD APPROACH FILL STATION ************************************	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0007	0036000000-E	225	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	950		
				CY		
8000	0106000000-E	230	BORROW EXCAVATION	48,550 CY		
0009	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	3,100 CY		
0010	0156000000-E	250	REMOVAL OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	2,140 SY		
0011	0177000000-E	250	BREAKING OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	2,050 SY		
0012	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	1,400 CY		
0013	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA- TION	1,050 SY		
0014	0223000000-Е	275	ROCK PLATING	600 SY		
0015	0225000000-E	SP	REINFORCED SOIL SLOPES	3,850 SY		
0016	0241000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM GEOCELLS	3,850 SY		
0017	0241000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM GEOTEXTILE FOR EMBANKMENT STABILIZATION	650 SY		
0018	0255000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM HAULING AND DISPOSAL OF PETROLEUM CONTAMINATED SOIL	102 TON		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0019	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	50 TON		
0020	0320000000-Е	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEO- TEXTILE	150 SY		
0021	0335200000-E	305	15" DRAINAGE PIPE	108 LF		
0022	0335850000-E	305	**" DRAINAGE PIPE ELBOWS (15")	4 EA		
0023	0372000000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	52 LF		
0024	0378000000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	36 LF		
0025	0408000000-E	310	54" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	132 LF		
0026	0448200000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	108 LF		
0027	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	66 LF		
0028	1011000000-N	500	FINE GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0029	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	111 TON		
0030	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	100 TON		
0031	1275000000-E	600	PRIME COAT	63 GAL		
0032	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	1,860 TON		
0033	1503000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	1,210 TON		
0034	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	1,320 TON		
0035	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	220 TON		
0036	1693000000-E	654	ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	20 TON		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0037	2000000000-N	806	RIGHT-OF-WAY MARKERS	27 EA		
0038	2220000000-E	838	REINFORCED ENDWALLS	5 CY		
0039	2253000000-E	840	PIPE COLLARS	1 CY		
0040	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	3 EA		
0041	2367000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.29			
0042	2556000000-E	846	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	140 LF		
0043	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	1,300 LF		
0044	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	10 EA		
0045	3287000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-3	4 EA		
0046	3317000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE B-77	4 EA		
0047	3360000000-E	863	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	980 LF		
0048	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	10 TON		
0049	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	24 TON		
0050	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	735 SY		
0051	4025000000-E	901	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (D)	6 SF		
0052	4025000000-E	901	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (E)	13.5 SF		
0053	4025000000-E	901	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (F)	18.38 SF		
0054	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	109 LF		
0055	4096000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D	2 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0056	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	3 EA		
0057	4108000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE F	3 EA		
0058	4116100000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (F)	1 EA		
0059	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U- CHANNEL	7 EA		
0060	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	573 SF		
0061	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	172 SF		
0062	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	106 SF		
0063	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	2 EA		
0064	4422000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (SHORT TERM)	60 DAY		
0065	4424500000-N	SP	TEMPORARY PORTABLE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM	1 EA		
0066	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	46 EA		
0067	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	52 EA		
0068	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	64 LF		
0069	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	10 DAY		
0070	4465000000-N	1160	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS	4 EA		
0071	4470000000-N	1160	REMOVE & RESET TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION	2 EA		
0072	4490000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER (ANCHORED)	761 LF		
0073	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	33 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0074	4685000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS)	3,800 LF		
0075	4686000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 120 MILS)	3,800 LF		
0076	4770000000-E	1205	COLD APPLIED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, TYPE ** (4") (II)	2,680 LF		
0077	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	21,630 LF		
0078	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	50 LF		
0079	4850000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	10,000 LF		
0080	4900000000-N	1251	PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	66 EA		
0081	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	8,150 LF		
0082	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	165 TON		
0083	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	760 TON		
0084	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	620 TON		
0085	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	4.5 ACR		
0086	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	300 LB		
0087	6021000000-Е	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEED- ING	2.5 TON		
0088	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	1,100 LF		
0089	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	1,600 LF		
0090	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	800 CY		
0091	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	8,500 SY		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0092	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	5,200 SY		
0093	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	1,120 LF		
0094	6043000000-E	SP	LOW PERMEABILITY GEOTEXTILE	35 SY		
0095	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	3 EA		
0096	6071010000-E	SP	WATTLE	30 LF		
0097	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	60 LB		
0098	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	160 LF		
0099	6071050000-E	SP	**" SKIMMER (1-1/2")	2 EA		
0100	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	4.5 ACR		
0101	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	2.2 ACR		
0102	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	50 LB		
0103	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25 TON		
0104	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	175 LB		
0105	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	5 TON		
0106	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10 MHR		
0107	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	18 EA		
0108	6117500000-N	SP	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	2 EA		
0109	6123000000-E	1670	REFORESTATION	0.1 ACR		
0110	6138000000-E	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM COMPOST BLANKET	430 CY		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
		S	STRUCTURE ITEMS			
0111	8017000000-N	SP	CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE, & REMOVAL OF TEMP ACCESS AT STA ******************************	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0112	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ************************************	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0113	8065000000-N	SP	ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0114	8112730000-N	450	PDA TESTING	2 EA		
0115	8147000000-E	420	REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB	22,723 SF		
0116	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	19,636 SF		
0117	8182000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	214.5 CY		
0118	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ************************************	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0119	8217000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	28,422 LB		
0120	8274000000-E	430	MODIFIED 63" PRESTRESSED CONC GIRDERS	2,414.1 LF		
0121	8328200000-E	450	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** STEEL PILES (HP 12 X 53)	12 EA		
0122	8328400000-E	450	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** GALVANIZED STEEL PILES (PP 24 X 0.625)	12 EA		
0123	8328400000-E	450	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** GALVANIZED STEEL PILES (PP 3 6X 0.50)	15 EA		
0124	8364000000-E	450	HP12X53 STEEL PILES	690 LF		
0125	8385200000-E	450	PP ** X **** GALVANIZED STEEL PILES (PP 24 X 0.625)	1,020 LF		
0126	8385200000-E	450	PP ** X **** GALVANIZED STEEL PILES (PP 36 X 0.50)	1,800 LF		

May 10, 2018 3:53 pm

ITEMIZED PROPOSAL FOR CONTRACT NO. C203938

Page 8 of 8

County: Edgecombe

1553/May10/Q233821.39/D556776590000/E132

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0.4.07	0202000000	450	DU E DEDDU (EQ			
0127	8393000000-N	450	PILE REDRIVES	39 EA		
0128	8503000000-E	460	CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL	1,216.36 LF		
0129	8608000000-E	876	RIP RAP CLASS II (2'-0" THICK)	880 TON		
0130	8622000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	980 SY		
0131	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0132	8706000000-N	SP	EXPANSION JOINT SEALS	Lump Sum	L.S.	

Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project :